





**INDIAN INSTITUTE OF
ADVANCED STUDY
SIMLA**



DATA ENTERED

**MOTILAL BANARSIDASS
DELHI 7**

CATALOGUED

0

1

TIBETAN LITERARY TEXTS
AND DOCUMENTS CONCERNING
CHINESE TURKESTAN

TIBETAN LITERARY TEXTS
AND DOCUMENTS CONCERNING
CHINESE TURKESTAN

SELECTED AND TRANSLATED BY THE LATE
F. W. THOMAS

PART IV: INDICES

EDITED BY EDWARD CONZE

Published for

THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
BY LUZAC & COMPANY, LTD.
46 GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON, W.C.1

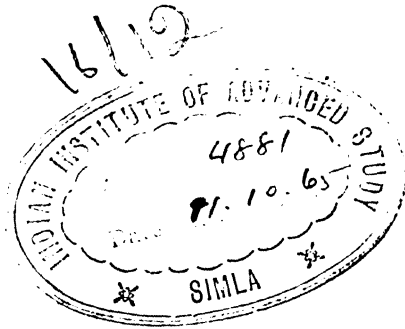
1963



Library IAS, Shimla



00004881



951.6
T362 h

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
HEADLEY BROTHERS LTD., 109 KINGSWAY, LONDON, W.C.2,
AND ASHFORD, KENT

CONTENTS

PREFACE	page I
INTRODUCTORY NOTE	II
INDEX OF WORDS NEITHER SANSKRIT NOR TIBETAN	1
INDEX OF SANSKRIT WORDS	29
INDEX OF TIBETAN PROPER NAMES	40

PREFACE

AMONG the papers deposited in the India Office Library by Professor F. W. Thomas's executors after his death in 1956 was a draft for a concluding fourth volume (Part IV) of his *Tibetan Literary Texts and Documents concerning Chinese Turkestan*, consisting of an introduction to the whole work and an index to the first two volumes (Part I, published in 1935, and Part II, published in 1951). Dr Edward Conze agreed to prepare the work for publication.

For the reasons given in Dr Conze's Introductory Note, only the index has been published. Dr Conze has, however, expanded this to include not only the third volume (Part III, 1955), but also personal and geographical names in the unpublished Tibetan documents in the Library's Stein Collection.

Professor Thomas's drafts and notes for his introduction are preserved in the Library, where they may be consulted (*Mss. Eur.C.163*).

The cost of publishing the present volume has been met jointly by the Commonwealth Relations Office (for the India Office Library) and the Royal Asiatic Society.

INDIA OFFICE LIBRARY

COMMONWEALTH RELATIONS OFFICE

November 1962

S. C. SUTTON

Librarian

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

IN 1953 Professor F. W. Thomas wrote in his Preface to Part III of *Tibetan Literary Texts and Documents concerning Chinese Turkestan* that 'a Part IV, long dormant in typescript, contains an Introduction and an Index of Subjects and Proper Names, for which there has now arisen a moderate urgency' (p. viii). After his death in 1956 it was found that he had left in his own handwriting an *Index* of 181 pages to Volumes I and II. I have removed from it minor inconsistencies, eliminated most of the words which occur in the 'Tibetan Vocabulary' in Volume III (pp. 112-192), and divided the one Index into three. The first (pp. 1-28) consists of words neither Sanskrit nor Tibetan, and follows the order of the Roman alphabet; the second (pp. 29-39) gives the Sanskrit words; the third (pp. 40-84) all Tibetan proper names. In addition, I have indexed Volume III on the same principles which Professor Thomas had adopted for his own Index. Furthermore, I have noted all the proper names to be found in the unpublished portion of the Stein collection. References to documents not published in *Tibetan Literary Texts and Documents* are either given under their Stein numbers (Mi. . . ., M.Tāgh. . . ., etc.), or the India Office Library volume and folio number (vol. -, f. -). The contents of these documents are typed out on slips from a manuscript which Professor Thomas completed about 20 years ago. The proper names are thereon marked by capital letters, and I have everywhere followed Professor Thomas's decisions. Names of which only the initial syllable Dpal- or Klu-, etc., is preserved have, however, not been recorded. Miss A. F. Thompson, on the staff of the India Office Library, who has been familiar with these documents over many years, has greatly helped me with her advice.

The intention has been to furnish an Index which guides the reader through the work which Professor Thomas did. His interpretations have sometimes been criticised, but no attempt has here been made to introduce, or even suggest, corrections in deference to the opinions of other scholars. There has been, in particular, much discussion about the delimitation of the personal names from the designations of rank which accompany them, as well as the dissection of the elements of the personal names. Professor Géza Uray, in a letter of July 10th, 1959, assures me that 'in the light of our present-day knowledge', Professor Thomas's assignments are in doubt 'in one-fifth or one-fourth of the cases'. To take an example, at Vol. II, p. 19, line 21, we find *ṣaṅ.stag.rma.g-yu-goṅ*. Professor Thomas interpreted this as *ṣaṅ stag Rma G-yu-goṅ*, and in consequence he had listed the name twice, (1) as G-yu-goṅ, *stag Rma*, and (2) at *Rma*: see G-yu-goṅ. In Professor Uray's opinion the correct form is *ṣaṅ Stag-rma G-yu-goṅ*, and therefore the entry should be under *Stag-rma G-yu-goṅ*, where it is not. The reader must therefore be warned that this is not an index

to the documents themselves, indicating all the interpretations of which they are capable, but an index to the documents as interpreted by Professor Thomas in Parts I-III of his *Tibetan Literary Texts and Documents concerning Chinese Turkestan*.

The *Introduction* was found to be in a state insufficiently advanced for publication. The notes for it which Professor Thomas left behind have, however, been tidied up, and may be consulted in the India Office Library (*Ms. Eur.C.163*). They are arranged as follows:

I. General. 35 pages in handwriting.

II. Ethnographical. 22 pages, mostly typed.

III. Geographical and Topographical. 178 pages, mostly typed, at different times. After 14 pages of 'general' remarks, pp. 15-68 deal with the countries bordering Chinese Turkestan on the North, West, South and East, pp. 69-117 with Tibet, and pp. 118-178 with Chinese Turkestan.

IV. Historical. Only a few handwritten drafts are here preserved. They are: A. Two short handwritten surveys of the whole field, from c. 200 B.C. to A.D. 1064 (13 and 11 pp.). B. Two drafts headed 'Inter-state relations in Chinese Turkestan' (20 and 5 pp.). C. A draft of 43 pages headed 'Khotan'.

V. A 'Chronological Summary' of 124 typed pages. After 8 pages of remarks on Tibetan and Chinese methods of chronology, the typescript gives lists of dates as follows:

1. Tibet,—'only dynastic matters, and events bearing upon Chinese Turkestan'.
 - a. According to the Ms. Chronicle, A.D. 640-763 pp. 9- 26
 - b. According to 'Chinese Sources'. A.D. 634-938 " 27- 46
2. The Chü-shih. 109 B.C.—A.D. 655 " 47- 62
Then a section headed Hsi-chou is missing.
3. Karashahr. 176 B.C.?-c. A.D. 860 " 63- 70
4. Kuca. c. 200 B.C.—A.D. 1010 " 70- 83
5. Yarkand. 73 B.C.—A.D. 130 " 84- 89
6. Kashgar. A.D. 38-787 " 90- 97
7. Karghalik. c. 100 B.C.—c. A.D. 800 " 97- 99
8. Khotan. c. 225 B.C.?—A.D. 1097 " 100-115
9. Shan-shan. 176 B.C.—A.D. 1097 " 115-124

Many of the notes for the 'Introduction' go back to the 1920s, and there is little evidence of much work having been done on them after 1940. Scholars working on Central Asian history are most likely to find valuable material in sections III and V.

August 1959.

EDWARD CONZE.

NEITHER SANSKRIT NOR TIBETAN

Non-English words, other than proper names, are italicised.

A

- abaγa*, 'maternal uncle', II 14.
 Abel-Rémusat, cited I 6-9, 20 n.4, 75 n.1, 104 n.1, 118 n.1, 126 n.2, 299 n.2; II 292, 310 nn., 396; III 60, 64, 87.
 abstinence, religious, I 174, 186, 206, 209.
 accounts, minister of (*tshai-lon*), III 170.
 A-ch'ai, a people (= Ҳаза), III 1.
 A-ch'ou, a people (= Ҳаза), II 36.
 'Adamant-banner', a *samādhi*, I 202.
 A-duan, a place, = 'A-ton? q.v., III 59.
 agallochum, black, I 210.
 'Agreables of Five Kinds', I 28.
 agriculture, II 325, 347-357.
ainak, 'marmot', I 168.
 Ak-su, a state, II 212, 307.
 Alashan, III 79.
 Al-Bīrūnī, III 87.
 'All-sounds-realizing', a *samādhi*, I 189.
 Alphabet of Khotan, I 102, 105.
 Altai, III 79.
 Altyn-Tāgh, III 95.
a-ma-ca, = Sk. *amātya*, a title, I 126-7, 129, 132, 134, 162, 309 n.6; II 191-4, 313.
 'ambrosia-pail', I 286.
 ambulance, see: medical service.
 Amdo, III 17, 63.
 Aṃgūśa, Saka-Khotanī for Añkuśavātī, q.v., III 7.
amochih (= *a-ma-ca*), II 313.
 A-na-kin-sheou, a Devī, I 20 n.7.
 An-hsi (Kva-cu, q.v.), III 88.
 animals, II 373-9.
 'An-kiou-tsheou, = Hañ-gu-ya, q.v.
Annals of the Li Country, see: *Li-yul-gyi-lo-rus*.
 ant, gold-digging, I 168, 169 and n.4.
 'Apc' year, II 82-3, 179, 247, 278.
 Arabs in Tokharistan, etc., I 47, 61 nn.3 and 6, 157.
 Arhat, I 87, 98, 109, 113, etc.; householder, I 23; feminine, I 131-4; Khotanese first, I 109-10; miracles by, I 129-30.
 Arhathood, I 23, 64, 109, 130-1, 307, 320-1.

- arivāga*, II 324.
 Armies, King of, I 276.
 armour, II 425-6, 439-43.
 army, Tibetan, II 276-86.
 arrow, II 127, 425-6, 439-43.
 Āskvīra, a person, III 65.
 ass, in travel or as tax, II 153, 163, 209, 276, 329, 360, 362-3, 369, 374-5, 416.
 assembly (official) and place of, II 141, 163, 190, 268-9, 338-9, 428.
 assessment or census (q.v.), II 326.
 'Ass-foot (Army)' (Grul-bum, q.v.), I 271, 301 and n.2.
 Astana cemetery, III 78.
 astronomy taught by Mañjuśrī, I 276.
 'As woman famed', a world region, I 145, 198, 241.
 atonement and confession, I 113.
 attainment, see: *siddhi*.
 Attit, a place in Hunza-Nagar, I 176.
 A-tuan, a place ('A-ton? q.v.), III 59.
 austerities unnecessary, I 185.
 authority (official) (*chab-srid*), II 341-2, III 130.
 avalanche of stones, I 277.

B

- Baber, E. C., III 80, 82.
 Babylonia, III 77.
 Bacot, J., I i, 13 n.6, 307; II 107; III vii, 2, 4, 6, 13, 15-24, 26-30, 32-6, 38-43, 46-8, 51-6, 60, 63, 67, 77, 79, 84-5, 87-8, 101, 105-9, 111.
 Badakshan, I 151, 158; II 281.
 bag, I 243 and n.5, 288 and n.4; II 277, 377, 384, 388, 440-1.
 Bagatur, a title, II 292.
 bagman, I 60 n.4; II 125, 136, 208-9, 324, 350, 372; III 50, 95; see also: porter.
 Bailey, H. W., III 6-8, 11, 12, 19, 20, 63-6, 88.
bal in Balti, etc., I 176-7.
 balance, II 442.
 Balar (Bolor, q.v.), I 176.
 baleman; see: bagman.
 Ball, I 168 n.5.

- Balots (Balti people)**, I 176.
Balti country and people (see also: *bal*, Ba-le, Ice-Tadpoles, P'o-lü (Great), Gol-ta-ri, Sbal-ti, Schutshal, Skar-rdo), I 151, 175-8, 271 nn.4 and 5; II 254; kings of, I 160, 178; colonies in Hunza-Nagar, I 176-7; Tibetan conquest of, I 160.
Baltit, Hunza-Nagar capital, I 176.
bamboo woods in India, I 286.
Bāmiān, Śākya youths in, I 149.
banishment, II 51, 197, 323-4.
banner, in religious use, I 206-7, 247; military, I 276-8; II 69, 70, 272, 418, 426, 441.
banner-bearer (*dar-tshan*), III 143.
Bargada (Be-rka-hdra), a place in Khotan, I 135 and n.7.
Barkul, a lake, III 80.
barley, II 40, 46, 59, 61, 126, 142, 154-5, 170, 194, 208-10, 218, 221, 226, 230-1, 234, 255, 302, 325, 354, 370-1, 381, 392, 398, 412, 416, 437.
barley-beer (?), II 380, 389, 437.
Barṇasa (Benares), I 92.
Barnett, L. D., II 263, 351.
Barthold, II 417.
Basa, a country (= Vamsa, or Vatsa), I 92.
basin, II 384, 388.
basket, II 46, 388.
bath, ritual, I 206, 253.
battle, II 432; at Tsar-min-de, I 235; *dhāraṇīs* for, 205, 207-8.
battle-axe, I 208.
Bayankara range, III 17.
bazaar of Khotan, I 312, 322.
Beal, S., I 7-8, 25 n.7, 26 n.1, 47-8, 89 n.3, 92 n.12, 106 n.3, 108 n.7, 110 n.9, 116 n.4, 117 n.5, 118 n.3, 119 n.1, 120 n.4, 125 n.6, 127 n.4, 135 n.1, 155 n.5, 165 n.1, 192 n.1, 314 n.1.
'bear', Southern, I 288.
Beckh, H., I 139, 263 n.1, 279 n.4; II 106, 304, 306.
bedding-man, II 371.
Bedel pass in the T'ien-shan, I 299.
beer, Tibetan, I 275 n.6.
Bell, Sir C., II 32.
bells, ritual use of, I 207.
'belly-strong' men, II 391.
Benares, I 92.
Bendall, C., I 32 n.1.
- Bengal**, I 262.
Bēsh-baliq, a city (Pei-t'ing), II 284; III 78.
Bharukaccha, a town (Broach), I 261.
Bichurin, III 1, 2, 5, 74.
'Big-car' (= 'Harc-car') army, I 271, 301.
Bilangan, a place in the Khotan region (*Byi-glañ-gam?*), II 234.
'Bird' year, II 46, 257.
birds which ate rice, I 244 and n.3.
Birgumḍara, see: *Be-rka-hdra*.
Bisanāṃṇā, III 19.
'Black-face' king, II 279.
black grain, II 325-6, 386, 399.
black-head, II 279; III 77.
black tents, Tibetan, I 273.
Blanford, I 167.
blanket, II 388.
Bodeśvara, a Buddhist divine, II 86.
Bodhimör, by Ssanang Ssetsen, I 267-8, 269 n.5, 270 n.1, 271 n.6, 293, 299.
Bodhisattvas, I 11, 14, 17, 24, etc., passim; of Good Acon, I 246; Khotanese, I 18-19, 27, 78, etc.; II 311; Khotan kings as, I 27-8; light-emitting, I 196; names and relics of, I 107, 110, 183; visit Khotan, I 109; worship Go-ma-sa-la-gan-dha *stūpa*, I 184; Eight Great, I 96, 311.
Bogdanov, III 6.
Bogdo, title of Ge-sar and of Khotan kings, II 291-2, 310; III 82.
Bogdo-Ulā mountain range, II 291.
Bolor, gold and fruit of, I 153, 154 nn.3 and 4; name of, I 176-7; see also: Gold Country and Race.
Bon divinity, and Bon-po sect, III 93; in Bru-śa and Žaṅ-žuñ and the Ħa-žas, Sum-pas and Ta-zig, etc., I 268, 293-4; in Khotan, II 312, 322, 290, 394-6; literature, I ix; II 2, 281, 289; divine Bon, II 394-5; Bon leader and clergy, II 390-1.
bond, legal, II 46, 60-2, 66-7, 144-5, 179, 323, 406-7.
bonze (*ban-de*), I 41.
books, II 334.
borderers of Tibet, I 275.
boundary, city or country, II 375, 400; mark, II, 139-40, 274-5; mark-out, I 213; II 362-3, 365-7.

bow, II 127, 425-6, 440-1, 443; man in Tibetan army, II 425-6.
Bowa-Kambar, a place in Khotan, I 125 n.6.
box, found, I 57.
brahman (several), I 113-4, 134, 212, 219-22, 245, 308; a, incarnation of Avalokiteśvara, 145, 221; see also: Parivrājaka Bodhi and Samudra-
 reṇu.
Brāhmī text, II 193, 199; III 62, 63.
brass script, II 408.
breast-plate, II 426, 440.
Bretschneider, II 61; III 59, 64.
bridge, Nāga acting as, I 63-4, 85.
brigade, in Tibetan army, I 276-86; II 418; upper and lower, I 282; division, II 147, 418, 435; banner, horse, records, *sgab*, I 276-81; III 124; leader, I 272; II 445. See also: *ru*, *ru-yai-lag*, *ru-dpon*, III 182.
brigands in Khotan region, I 147-8, 155-6, 172-3; II 186-8, 241, 311-2. See also: Hunza.
'brother' or 'friend', epistolary, II 187.
brow, juncture of, I 182.
brushwood heap, II 392.
buckler, II 425, 442 (Chinese).
'Buddha-contemplation' *samādhi*, I 202, 205, 251.
Buddha, Buddhas, I 13, 116-7, 180, 182, 196, 241, 257; companions of, I 185; *dharmā* and *saṃgha*, I 32; II 99; enters city, I 241; gives *dhāraṇī*, I 205; Great Renunciation of, I 23; Nirvāṇa of, I 58, 75, 78, 90, 92, 97-8, 104 n.1, etc.; footprints, images and relics of, I 7, 24, 89, 90, 106-7, 110-1, 263; incarnations of, I 132, 142, 145, 219, 221; lights emitted by, see: lights; names of, I 184-6, 188, 246-7; remembrance of, I 130; seeing body of, I 33; sons of, I 185-7; spheres, or realms of, I 182-6, 188, 198, 237, etc.; Four, I 90; Seven, I 306, 312; 1007, I 276. See also: Three Times.
Buddhahood, I 23, 27-8, 30-2, 172, 180-3, etc.; II 113.
Buddha-nan, a feminine Arhat, I 130.
Buddhism, Buddhist: decline of, I 44; in Kauśāmbī, I 53, 65 n.1; in Khotan, I 53 sqq, 76 sqq; in

China, I 84; degraded form of, I 171-2, 174-5; emissary, I 174; novices in Tibet, I 83; philanthropy and Karma doctrine, I 171-3; refugees, I 170; semblance of, I 265; Khotanese, I 8, 53 sqq, 76 sqq, 104-5, 142, 171-2, 174-5; in Tibetan documents, II 330.
Bukhāra ('An-se), I 61 n.1.
bullocks, Sum-pas as, I 242 and n.7.
Bultai (Balti, q.v.), I 151.
Bulungir, the Hor river, III 21.
burglary, law of, II 407.
burial ceremony, II 329-30, 389, 395-6, 452.
Burnouf, E., I 5.
burnt offering, I 207.
Burrard, and Hayden, I 154 n.1.
Burushaski language, I 178; III 9, 14; story of Ge-sar in, II 287.
Bushell, I 274 n.5; II 1, 2, 4, 5 n.1, 17, 32, 48, 105-7, 268, 308 n.1, 315 n.2, 327 n.1, 418 and n.2, 419, 425 n.2; III 6, 21-4, 30, 42-4, 46, 71, 74, 85, 87, 108.
buṣo'ṣo, 'calf', III 9.
'butter-tub' divination, I 266.

C

Caesar and Ge-sar, II 290-1; III 81-2.
Caesar and kaisara, III 79.
Cakoka (Cu-gon-pan, q.v.), II 256.
cairn (as boundary mark), II 262-3, 365-7.
calculation, science of, I 276.
calendar, Khotan, I 48.
Calmadana (Cer-cen, q.v.), II 119.
camel, II 225, 252, 329, 376, 438; groom, II 12; hair, II 379.
canal or conduit, II 357.
car, Khotan processional, I 9, 26 and n.1, 124.
caravan, II 142-3, 370-1.
carnivora, II 378; III 99.
carpet, II 311, 338, 344, 360, 379.
cat, earless (marmot, q.v.), I 167-9; Hu-śa as, I 165, 223-4.
catapult, I 287; II 425.
'Cat-tail' people, I 271 and n.4, 301 and n.5.
cattle, II 142; Tibetans as, I 243 and n.5; II 430; herd children in Khotan, I 102, 105.

- cavalry: see horse.
cemetery, treasure in, I 201.
census, in Khotan, etc., I 29, 75; II 11, 16, 200-1, 247, 313, 326-7.
Ceylon, I 262; Dhanaśri king of, I 265; *yakṣiṇs* of, I 165 n.1, 221 n.4.
Chaganjang, the Mo-so region, III 44.
chair or *divān*, II 388.
chamber: of grief, I 215-6, 226, 228, 230; of meditation, I 238.
Chambhā (Chambā), III 18.
Chamdo, III 17.
Chang I-ch'ao, a Śa-cu sovereign, III 6.
charity, Buddhist. Sec: *maitrī*.
Charklik, a town in the Nob region, II 31, 119, 120, 132, 136, 275; (= Shih-ch'êng, q.v.), III 90.
Chavannes, E., I 8, 24 n.4, 47, 60 n.1, 67 nn.2, 3 and 6, 77 n.3, 106 n.2, 118 n.1, 121 n.3, 126 n.2, 135 n.9, 149 nn.2 and 3, 150 nn.1-6, 151 n.1, 157 n.2, 158 nn.3 and 4, 160 nn.1-4, 162 nn.2 and 5, 168 n.4, 173 n.1, 181 n.2; II 3, 14, 18 n.3, 37-8, 46, 49, 65, 191, 210, 253, 256, 258, 266, 269, 276-7, 292, 295, 307-8, 311, 317 n.1, 324 n.2, 384, 394; III 2, 8, 11, 12, 15, 18, 20, 31, 43, 47, 74, 77, 80, 81, 87-9, 94.
Chē-chū-chia (Cu-gon-pan, q.v.), II 256.
chēn, 'mart' (*cin*), III 88, 128.
ch'êng, 'city' (*can*), III 88, 128.
Chezy, I 6.
Ch'iang Hōn, a tribe, III 3, 42, 86.
Ch'ien-fo-tung, a place near Śa-cu, Mss from, I 41-2, 73 n.1, 303; II 281, 352.
Chih(Shih?)-lo, a Khotan king, I 163.
Ch'ih-ling, 'Red Hills', III 4.
Ch'ihshui (Gyi-śo?, q.v.), III 85.
Chilas, a place on the Indus, I 262.
child, children, found (Mo-rgu-de-si) on Gośrṅga hill, I 109 and n.6, 110, 306-7, 312; religious play of, I 33; diseases, etc., of, I 209.
Ch'ilihsü (Khri-gzigs, q.v.), a Tibetan chief, II 5 n.1; III 21.
Ch'ilitan, a Tibetan king, II 106 = Khri-lde-btsan, q.v.
China, Chinese (Rgya), I 261; places in, see Be-chu, 'Five-Peak-Mountain', Gśog; architectural style, I 269 and n.4; 'king of wisdom' and kings, I 17-8, 99, 266, 276, 315; II 279; princesses as queens of Khotan, I 129, 142, 144, 146-7, 170, 202 and n.1, 225 and n.9, 226, 254; and Tibet, I 60 and n.1, 82; II 1, 2, 11, 13; language in Khotan, II 266; names at Śa-cu, II 71, 117; rule in Turkestan, II 309; I 239, 254; councillors and envoys, also visitors to, I 51, 115, 126, 290, 291; relations with Khotan, I 8, 9, 18, 20, 28, 30, 78, 102-3, 144, 149, 161-2, 192, 239, 254; with Tibet, I 47, 51, 54, 141-2, 149, 161, 247-8, 254, 269, 287, 298, 301; II 1, 32, 102-3, 105-6; in Gu-zan and Pei-t'ing, I 254, 301; Buddhism in, I 43, 46, 48, 84, 276, 290; sandal image in, I 263; monk from, I 128; servant from, II 144-5. Sec also: buckler, whip.
Chin-ch'êng (Kim-śeñ(can) Koñ-co, q.v.).
Chin-ch'uan river, III 17.
Ching, a Khotan king, I 126 n.2, 162.
Ching-chüeh (Caḍota, q.v.), III 89.
Ch'ing-hai, III 21.
Ch'in-ling, a Tibetan general (Khri-hbrin), II 4.
Chitral, a country (Gtsañ-mi, q.v.), I 271 n.4.
Chi-tsu-shan, 'Cock-foot-mountain', III 45; sec: Bya-rkañ.
Ch'i-t'un, a town (Rtsch-hthon, q.v.), II 318.
Chronicle, Khotan, I 75 and n.1, 103 and n.6; Tibetan, sec: Tibetan Chronicle.
Chu-chü-pan, a state (Cu-gon-pan, q.v.), II 256.
Chu-chü-po, a state (Cu-gon-pan, q.v.), II 256.
Ch'ümangpuchih, a Tibetan general (Khu mañ-po-rjc), II 7.
Chung-tien (Rgyal-than, q.v.), III 44-5.
Chung-tsung, a Chinese emperor, I 60 n.1.
Ch'u-sa-na (Kuṣana), III 78.
Chü-shih, Anterior (Turfan) and Posterior (Gu-chen), II 290, 307-8; III 78.
ci in Ta-yueh-ci, etc., II 295.
cig-śi, a Uigur official title, II 97; III 1.

Cin-giz Khan, a Mongol emperor, II 281; III 64, 82.
'circular order' flour, II 51, 354.
circumambulation of shrines, I 91, 128.
citadel, II 424, 452; see also: fort.
city, Buddha's entry into, I 167 n., 218 n.3, 219, 241 and n.6, 256; ref. to Nagar, I 166-7; *dhāraṇī* for security of, I 212.
'city-ward' of Ajātaśatru, I 146, 200 n.1, 225 n.1, 226; son of, I 146, 200, 226. Cf. *cañ-khyir*, III 128, *nāgara-rakṣa*.
clairvoyances, five, I 14, 35, 80.
clan-names at Śa-cu, II 71, 113 sqq, 406.
classes of persons, II 342-7 (summary 346-7); connected with animals and travel, II 378-9.
Clauson, Sir G., III 30.
clergy, Bon, II 390-1.
cloak, II 388; religious, II 347.
coins, see: *don-tse*, III 144.
cojho, an official title, II 318, 320; III 90-1.
'cold' fiendesses, see: gladden.
'commission' to office, II 12, 375 (?), 414-5, 428, 443-4.
compulsory tillage, II 357.
condiment, II 393.
conduit, II 365-6.
confession and atonement, I 113, 127, 315.
'Conquest of Māra', a *samādhi*, I 196.
convict, II 323.
convoy or escort, II 202; see *skyel*, III 115.
Conway, I 153 and n.4, 154-5, 155 n.1, 159 n.2, 167 n.3, 177.
cook, II 128-30, 156, 251-2, 426, 451; III 102.
copper, II 258, 311, 381, 388; utensils, II 46, 381, 384; writing, I 277-81, 285; II 370, 408; III 97.
coppersmith, II 384, 388.
coral, I 278; II 381.
cord, II 66; knotted in ritual, I 186, 209-13, 248, 252-3.
Cordier, H., I 47, 121 n.3; II 3, 14, 292.
Cordier, P., I 24 n.4, 73, 261, 263 n.1, 279 n.4, 280 n.4, 294 n.4; II 45-6, 48, 55, 106, 293-4, 303, 306.
corn, see: grain.

cornelian from Badakshan, I 287.
'corporal', II 172, 203, 215, 256, 301, 370-1, 403, 426, 450-1, 463.
corslet, I 208; II 425, 439, 440.
cotton, II 46, 339, 388; painting on, I 206; shawl, I 69.
council, II 319.
councillor, I 80, 83, 101, 111, 115-6, 124, 126-7, 134, 193, 288; II 105, 335, 363. See also: Great Councillor.
courier, II 16, 136, 138, 146-7, 150, 220, 324, 333-4, 373, 383, 386-7, 397, 411, 415, 429 and n.1, 432. See also: post, and vol. III s.v. *hdru* p. 147, *ban-chen* p. 158, *riñ-lugs*, *riñ-lus* p. 182, *rkai-mgyogs* p. 114.
cowardice, punishment for, II 425, 453.
cream, II 388.
cremation, II 329, 396.
Csoma Körösi, I 139; II 13; III 10, 103.
Cuga (?), people of Cu-gon-pan, II 256.
Cugapan, = Cu-gon-pan, q.v., II 256.
cultivator, II 342.
Cunningham, Sir A., I 90 n.1, 151 nn.5 and 6, 159 n.2, 169 n.1, 175-6; II 148.
cup, II 46, 388, 390, 442.
cur, 'Count' or 'County', II 276 = *cor*, III 128.
curse, charm against, I 230, 252; women under, I 211.
cycle, twelve-year, I 2 sqq., 10-14.
cymbals, ritual use of, I 206.

D

-dad and dag in Khotanī names, II 263-4.
dagger, II 425; -man, see: swordman.
Dambhala (Jambhala, q.v.), I 276.
Dandān-Uilig, a Khotan site, II 265-6.
Dang-gor, a place (Tañ-gśor, q.v.), II 158.
Darada (Dard, q.v.), I 261.
Dard (Darada, Darad, Daradra, Dardai), a people; and Baltistan and the Gold Country, I 153, 175.

- Das, Sarat Chandra**, I 4, 6, 27 n.4, 41, 45, 91 n.4, 125 n.6, 127 n.3, 168 n.3, 269 n.3, 272 n.12, 274-5 n.9, 296 and n.4, 299 n.2, 302 n.1; II 106-7, 109, 202, 210, 281, 289, 294, 305-6, 355, 368, 373, 377, 392; III 8, 9, 20, 22, 24, 26-8, 33, 34, 36, 38-40, 44, 47, 51, 52, 62, 71, 74, 82, 88, 94, 96-8, 102, 103, 106-7, 109.
- de** (= *deva*) in Khotan names, II 263.
- Deadly Sins** (*ānantarya*), the Five, I 26 and n.5, 91, 107, 113, 258, 315.
- debt**, II 323.
- deer**, gold-coloured, I 108 n.5, 112.
- De Groot**, III 8, 23, 70, 79, 88.
- De Guignes**, I 159; III 88.
- Deliverances** (*vimokṣa*), Eight, I 53 and n.5.
- Demiéville, P.**, I 171, 238 n.3; III vii, 2-4, 6, 22, 89.
- demon**: army of Tibet, I 272-3; II 288; possession, II 400.
- Depung** (*Ḥbras-spuṅs*), monastery in Tibet, I 297 and n.4.
- Derge**, III 17.
- Deva(s)**, I 23-4; Eight Great, I 35; of Māra's race, I 199; religion, I 86 and nn.1, 3, 9; grove, mansions, I 214, 256; flowers, I 188, 190, 196, 203, 229, 252, 257; bells, cymbals, drums, music, ornaments, I 188, 196, 203, 216, 229, 250, 252, 257; disciplining, pledges, punishment of, I 189, 241, 252-4, 258; *dhāraṇīs* given by, I 205, 258; assist Vimalaprabhā, I 189, 229. See also: Thirty-two, Thirty-three.
- Devendra-chen**, an Arhat in Khotan, I 126.
- diarrhoea**, *dhāraṇī* against, I 210.
- Di Filippi**, I 152 n.4, 175 n.2.
- disciplining**, Buddhist, I 179 and n.1, 182, 189, 242, 255, 257.
- disciple(s)** (*śrāvaka*), relics of, I 107, 110; Sixteen Great, I 16, 31, 90, 106 and n.2, 110.
- disease**, four sources of, I 210; III 101; *dhāraṇīs* against, I 185-6, 188-9, 209, 210, 214, 230, 240, 247, 252, 314, 318.
- districts**, and regiments of, II 127-8, 144-5, 441, 467; Thousand-district, and commander of, II 127-8.
- District Chief**, II 354. See: *sde-rje*, III 148.
- divān**, II 196, 380, 412.
- divination**, II 329, 399-401.
- 'divine-eye'**, *dhāraṇī* for, I 230.
- doctrine**, schools of, I 270, 274-5.
- Do-Evil** (*Pāpaṃkara*), story of, I 181 and n.2, 215; party of, in Khotan, 142-3, 147, 215, 228, 230, 234; Great Councillor, I 227. See also: Do-Good.
- dog**, II 329, 378.
- 'Dog' year**, I 75-6, 136 n.2; II 46, 351, 371.
- Don-gor**, a place (= Tañ-gśor, q.v.), II 158.
- Don-kyr**, a place (= Tañ-gśor, q.v.), II 158.
- Do-Good** (*Kalyāṇaṃkara*), story of, I 143 n.1, 146, 181 and n.2, 215, 227-9, 232, 255; party of, in Khotan, I 143, 227-8, 232, 244. See also: Do-Evil.
- Dol**, a village in Khotan, II 205; III 9.
- donations for copying Mss**, II 334.
- donor**, I 13 and n.11.
- door-bolt**, II 46.
- door-people** (?) of shrines, I 135-6.
- Dou-si**, see: Taoism.
- Dragon dynasty of Śa-cu**, II 18 n.2. See: Ḥbrug, Lung.
- Dragon year**, II 20, 66, 138, 154, 302-4, 353, 433, 445.
- dramatic display in Khotan**, I 12, 116-7; II 312.
- Drew**, I 151 n.3, 153 n.5, 155, 175 n.1.
- Dribile** (*Tripiṭaka*, q.v.), I 316.
- drum in ritual**, I 207.
- Dschintsun**, a Cakravartin (*Mjiñ-yon?*), I 267.
- Dunmore, Lord**, III 74.
- Durand**, I 153 n.5, 154 and n.4, 159 n.1, 167 n.2, 170 n.1.
- Dutreuil de Rhins**, Mission de, I 6, 7; II 309 n., 312 n.; III 80. See also: Grenard.
- Du-wa**, a place (*Du-rya*), I 135 n.15; II 225, 235.
- Dvīpa-tetrad** (*catur-dvīpa*), I 29.
- dwellings**, II 347.
- Dyerāśī** (*Bder-zi?*), III 63, 65.
- Dzatsi**, II 178.
- Dzungaria**, see Zungaria.

E

ear, cat, gold, Gold-race, I 165-6, 223.
 Ear-country (Nagar), I 166, 223.
 earless cat, I 165, 167-9.
 Earth-breast Mother-breast (Kustana, q.v.), I 18-9, 99 sqq., 99 n.7, 103, 305, 308-10.
 'Earth-holding', a *dhāraṇī*, I 238-9.
 Earth-lord, a chthonian divinity, I 63, 205, 213.
 Edkins, I 297-8, 299 n.2.
 eight: classes of Devas, etc., I 90-1; Great Devas, I 35; directions, I 272; II 99; Great Bodhisatras, I 96, 311.
 'Eighteen Thousand-districts, The' (Tibet), I 283.
 Elias, N., and Ross, E. D., I 153 n.2.
 empty (unloaded), II 374.
 encampment, II 424, 447.
 Endere, a place in the Ccr-cen region, II 318, 331; the fort at, III 107.
 enemy, *dhāraṇī* against, I 185-7, 213, 240.
 enlightenment, irreversible, I 22 and n.2, 32; perfect or supreme, I 11, 23, 89, 145, 182, 187, 199, 219, 240.
 'Enlightenment - origin - auspicious - cool-grove', a place in Khotan, I 124.
 envoy, II 51-2, 369.
 epidemic, *dhāraṇī* against, I 209, 210.
 'Epitome of the virtues of the exalted *stīpa* Go-ma-sa-la-gan-dha', a book, I 89.
 Erma, a district or tribe, belonging to the Gu-zan country, III 11.
 escort, see: convoy.
 Etsingol, a river in Kan-su, Mss. from, II 381; III 101.
 'Ever-joyous' Gods (Nitya-pramudita, Sadāmoda), I 68.
 eye-disease, *dhāraṇī* against, I 212, 230.
 'eye-opening' gift, II 381.
 eyesore, plague of, in Tibet, I 62.

F

Fa-chêng, a translator in Kan-chou, I 50.
 Fa-hian, a Chinese traveller, I 7, 26 n.1, 108 n.7, 117 n.5, 135 n.1; II 311 n.1 and 2.
 falconry, I 287 n.10.

famine, due to spirits, I 210; *dhāraṇī* against, I 185-6, 230, 238.
 Farghāna, a country, I 47, 271 n.6.
 See also: Par-mkhan.
 farmer, II 161; III 174 s.v. *ṣṣi-(d)pon*.
 fears, *dhāraṇī* against, I 212, 230.
 feasting magnates, monks, dignitaries, I 59; II 10-2, 193; III 190-1 s.v. *gsol*.
 feathers, as trade-article, II 357.
 feeding-bowls, caché of, I 16, 57 n.4, 106 and n.5, 313.
 Feer, L., I 139; III 10.
 felt, as trade-article, II 311, 370-1, 377.
 feminism, I 172-3.
 Fëntayen (Hbon-da-rgyal), II 5 n.1; III 1.
 Filchner, III 3, 6, 23.
 finger (thumb-)-size as signature, II 46, 405-6.
 fire, *dhāraṇī* against, I 240.
 fire-cavity, in ritual, I 207; kindling among boards, as simile, I 279; stone. See: flint and steel.
 five-load, a measure, I 273 n.7, 274.
 five-member prostration, I 54.
 five-membered teaching. See: *pañca-śīla*.
 'Five-Peak Mountain' (Wu-t'ai-shan, q.v.), I 276.
 'five requirements' of monks, I 67.
 'Five-town' city of Hū-then (Khotan), I 96 and n.3.
 fixed holdings of land, II 139, 140, 325 n.1, 356.
 flag, religious, I 206; military, II 441.
 flesh, abstinence from, I 174, 186, 208-9; ritual use of, I 168 n.5, 207 and n.4, 234 and n.4; rations of, II 272, 393, 438.
 flint and steel, II 382-3, 387-8.
 flock-silk, I 111.
 flogging, III 73.
 flour, II 220, 226, 230, 247, 253, 393, 398, 442; theft of, I 146-7, 243.
 flowers, medicinal (?), II 370-1.
 'Flower of Accessories of Bodhi', a *dhāraṇī*, I 199.
 food-taking prior to ritual, I 212-3.
 food-platters, I 57, 313.
 foot (leg)-wrappings (puttees), II 11.
 foreign councillor, II 155, 336. See also: War-, and *dgra-blon* and *phyi-blon* in vol. III 122 and 156.

Former Han Annals, III 12, 48, 70, 72, 79, 84, 88, 89.
Forsyth, II 133, 318 n.2, 324 n.1, 325 n.2, 329 n.1, 440; III 101.
fort, Tibetan, II 419, 420; of *Hu-then*, I 115, 127, 306. See also: citadel, and *pehu*, III 152.
four: cities of the Upper Country, I 313; kings, II 107; modes of action, I 55; orders in Buddhism, I 33, 94; towns of Nob, II 138, 146, 155, 318-9.
Francke, A. H., I 175, 250 n.7, 263, 269 n.3, 275 n.9, 271 n.4, 273 n.9, 274 n.9, 283 n.2, 292, 302 n.1; II 2, 55, 136, 163, 191 n.1, 287-8, 322, 345, 395, 401, 422 n., 426 n., 429 n., 431 n.2, 435; III 4, 80.
Franke, O., I 152 n.1; II 295; III 23, 24, 76, 80, 81, 89.
frontier(s), II 342; eight of Tibet, I 275; station, I 301; II 419, 434.
fruit(s), II 142, 227, 311, 339, 386, 389; three, I 258 and n.1.
Fu-lin, a country, III 81 (Phrom, q.v.).
Fu-ssü *ch'êng*, old T'u-yü(k)-hun capital, III 46 (Dbyar-mo-thañ, q.v.).
Futterer, III 74.
Fu-tu, title of Khotan kings (= Bogdo), I 126 n.2, 162, 178; II 292.
Fu-ye (Bog-yas?), III 32.
Fu-yün, a T'u-yü(k)-hun king, III 49.
 See: Pho-yoñ.

G

Gadd, III 77.
Gandara (Gandhāra, q.v.), I 261.
Ganges, I 23, 84, 238.
Ganishtsish, the 'Gold Mountain' in Nagar, I 154.
-gar, in place names, I 166.
garden land, II 353, 359.
garrison, II 424, 432.
gate of city, inscription on, I 247-8.
-ge, in Khotani names, II 263.
gem, as tribute, I 274.
general (military), II 20, 42, 43, 124-5, 128, 136, 194-6, 313, 348, 418, 426, 455.
Geografia Tibeta, I ix, 263 n.1, 269, 271 n.1, 274 n.4, 277 n.14; II 106, 281; III 16, 17, 21, 34, 44.

Georgi, III 64, 66.
Getty, A., I 277 n.9, 296 n.3, 298.
Ghorband (Ho-p'an-t'o), III 89.
Giles, L., I 163 n.2; II 120, 308 and n.2, 314, 315 nn.1 and 3, 316 n.1, 368; III 6, 31, 47, 76-8, 87, 89, 90.
Gilgit (Bru-sā, Bru-śal, Bru-ža), Little P'o-lü, I 151, 262-3; Baltistan, Roñ-mdo and, I 151; Chinese expedition to, I 161-2; Tibetan relations with, I 160-1; II 253-4; visited by Padmasambhava, I 290-1; river, I 154.
Gilpam (Kilian), II 256.
gladden, I 224 and n.3, 350.
gluc, II 357.
goat, II 377; hair, II 379, 416.
god's servant, II 68-70, 111, 317, 324.
Godwin-Austen, I 153 and n.3, 154 n.9, 177.
gold, I 287; II 370-1, 381; names for, I 165-6, 169; in Hunza-Nagar and Bolor (red), II 54 and n.4; coins, I 58.
Gold Country and Race, I 149, 191, 200, 221, 223-4, 248, 405; Gser-rigs, I 191; Hunza-Nagar (q.v.), I 151-4; Kingdom of Women, I 151; Ser-za (?), I 152 and n.1, Si-li, I 262, Suvarṇagotra, I 151-4, 262, Bolor, I 152-3: etymology and name, I 175-8; Rākṣasi divinities of, I 169-70, 221-4; Buddhism in, I 169-72, 237, 242; Hu-śa in, I 164-5, 169-70, 200-1, 221; merchants in, I 165, 221-4; king of, his wife Rab-ries and family, I 143, 146, 153, 169-70, 204, 225 and n.1, 226 n.1; buried treasure in, I 201-4; relations with Tibet, I 143, 161, 203-4; battle in, I, 143; Vijaya-Varman I in, I 142-4, 153, 161, 202-4, 248, 254; Vimala-prabhā *Prophecy* sent to, I 240, 248; Puṇyananda of, I 145, 237; Chinese and, I 203.
gold-digging ants, I 168, 169 and n.5.
Gold-hair, a Nāga-king (Svarṇakeśa, q.v.), I 131, 134.
Gold-lotus ceremonial, I 240.
Gold Mountain (Ganishtsish? Raka-pushi?), in Nagar, I 154, 165; Hu-śas' shrine on, I 170, 221-4; king's consort on, I 201; merchants on, I 221-4.

golden, bowl with relics, I 121; food-platters, I 57 and n.4, 106 and n.5, 313; meal and pastry, I 81; tub, I 266; vase found, I 58, 81; writing, I 285; II 407-8.

Golden Circle (*kāñcana-cakra*), I 13.

good, party of, I 218.

Good Aeon (*Bhadra-kalpa*), I 13-4, 79; Buddhas and Bodhisattvas of the, I 13-4, 28, 30, 180, 182, 184-5, 198, 244-7.

Good Hor regiment, II 63, 292, 371, 433, 456, 459, 460. See also: Bha-ta-Hor, Bzañ-Hor.

Good Religion (*sad-dharma*), I 79, 84, 87, 316, 318; = a volume of scripture, I 207 and n.5.

Go-ru-she-si = **Gośirṣa**, I 6.

government (*mīan*), II 341; III 126; land, II 349; servant, II 120, 141-2, 247, 305, 324; police, II 151; III 190 s.v. *sluñs*.

grain, II 20, 154, 163, 241, 272, 325-6, 355, 377; conveyer, II 208, 326, 343, 356; official, II 17, 19, 41-4, 208; requisition or tribute, II 17-9, 34-5, 315, 420-1; -station or -store, II 326, 354, 359.

granary, see: grain, -station or -store.

grandson, as courtesy designation (?), II 227-8, 239, 321 n., 453-5.

grapes, dried, II 387, 393.

Great: Assembly (*Mahā-saṃmipāta*), pictured, I 206; Compassion, The, I 245-6; realized by Rab-ñes, I 172; Councillor, an official title, I 227-31, 255; II 4-7, 11, 105; see: *blon* III 161; Eye, an official title, II 403, 411; Goddess; see Śrī-Devī; Kings, the Four, I 209, 211, 233, 317; Miracle, The, I 92; Patience, The, attained by Rab-ñes, I 199; Shining, The, emitted by Buddha, I 248.

Grenard, I 6; II 309 n., 310 n.5, 311, 312 n., 314 n.3, 318 n.2, 325 n.2, 327 n.2; III 80.

grief, see: chamber.

Grierson, G., I 166 n.1.

grove, see: *ārāma*.

Gṛahavadatti, Saka-Khotanī for Gṛhadāha, q.v., III 7.

Grünwedel, I 269 n.4, 270 n.8, 276 n.3, 289, 290, 296 n.3, 297-8, 299 n.2; II 294.

guarantor, II 134, 142, 144, 179, 180, 247, 402-3(?).

guard-house, military, II 424; or toll-station at frontier, I 275.

guardian, or mayor of city, see: 'city-ward'.

guide, III 186, s.v. *sa*, etc.

Guma, a place in Chinese Turkestan, I 24 n.4, 318 n.3, 322 n.12; III 70.

gum-rezin, ritual use of, I 214, 253.

Gyāzdi (*Gus-tig?*), III 8.

H

hail, simile of, I 278.

hair as merchandise, II 153, 388, 416.

'half', expressions containing, II 112.

halo, I 130.

Haloun, III 6, 88.

Ha-mi, III 78.

handful, a measure, II 393-4, 404; III 155 s.v. *phul*.

hand-mark, as signature, see: finger.

'hand-taker', a Bon-po functionary, II 394-5.

hao-chih (and *-tzu*), hand-mark as signature, II 406.

'Hare-car' army, of Samarkandis, I 271, 301. See also: 'Big-car'.

'Hare' year in cycle, I 47-8, 69 and n.10, 76; II 139, 152, 202, 304, 359, 399.

harvest, II 359.

Hāsha, a place in the Khotan region, I 318 n.7.

hatchet (axe?), II 193.

hawk, taming of, I 287.

'Hawk-face' army, see: Bya-khra and Śud-pu.

head, disease of, I 230.

'Head of Dhāraṇis', a *dhāraṇī*, I 197.

'Head of the Religion', = the Vimalaprabhā *Prophecy*, I 258.

'Heart of all the Buddhas', = the Vimalaprabhā *Prophecy*, I 258.

Hecyuka, a place in Chinese Turkestan (Och), I 132 n.7.

Hedin, S., I 155 n.1; III 59.

helm and corslet, II 439, 440.

helmet, II 425; -shaped mountain, II 287; III 79.

- hemp**, II 245.
Hennessey, III 82.
Heou-lo-tch'a (= *Holadā*, *Hu-lor?*), I 107 n.1.
Hephthalite(s), a people, I 150-1, 157-8, 273 n.6; II 309; embassy to China, A.D. 742-755, I 157.
heretical (Deva) religion, I 86.
hermit, I 110; II 2; entitled *Mo-rgu-de-ši*, q.v., I 110.
'Hero-hide', surname of *Vijaya-Varman* I (= *sipab-bed*, q.v.), I 244 and n.1.
Herodotus, I 168-9 n.5.
Herrmann, A., II 15, 163, 295, 309.
hgo-baŋ, *Khotani* for 'hut', I 310 n.16, 321 and n.10.
hgvar, II 295.
Hi-kwan-tsa (*Keŋu-hgan-tshe*), I 127 n.3.
Himalaya, III 91.
Himatala, a Pāmīr country, I 149.
Hīnayāna Buddhism in Khotan, I 117, 311.
Hindu-kush, III 91.
Hirth, I 152 n.1.
Hispar glacier in Karakoram, I 152.
Hiuan-tsang, I 7-8, 24 n.6, 25 n.7, 89 n.3, 106 n.3, 109 n.6, 116 n.2, 117 n.5, 118 n.3, 119 n.1, 120 n.4, 125 n.6, 127 n.4, 154 n.4, 155, 165 n.1, 192 n.1, 224 n.4; II 182-3, 311 n.1-2. See: *Hsüan-tsang*.
Hiung-nu, a people, II 309; *Sumpas* and *Supiyas* connected with, I 157; cavalry, I 285 n.1. See also: *Hephthalites*.
Hoang-ho river, III 74, 80; see: *Rma-chab*; gorge, III 32.
Ho-chen, a town, III 2.
Ho-chou, a *vihāra* (*Ga-chu*), III 4, 89; a district, III 80.
Hodgson, B. H., III 82, 104.
Hoernle, R., I 93 n.7, 127 n.1, 311 n.13; II 182, 188, 242, 263, 265-6.
Hoffmann, H., III 43, 102-3.
'Hog's Colour' city, a part of *Khotan*, I 187.
'Hog' year, II 41, 44, 184.
Ho-han (*Kharghān*), III 89.
Ho-kol (*khōl*), a place in the *Ša-cu* region, II 5, 35, 367.
Home Minister, I 270; II 12, 59, 313-4, etc. See: *Interior Minister*, *nañ-rje-po*, III 148.
- Ho-p'an-t'o** (*Kar(Gar)band*, see *Ghor-band*), III 89.
Horn, brigade, I 281; II 69-70; III 17 (four)—commander, II 70, 125, 349, 350, 426.
horse(s), I 266 n.9; II 207, 232, 273, 302-3, 329, 343, 359; speckled, I 280 n.9; in *Tibetan army*, I 277-86; II 422, 426; in *Hiung-nu army*, I 285 n.1; riding, II 258, 376, 449; doctoring, II 401; attendant or groom, II 12, 258, 343; commander, II 422, 426, 445; tax, II 360.
'Horse-stall', a *dbārani*, I 205-10, 212-4, 240, 252.
'Horse-tail' country (*Tājik*), I 250 and n.6.
'Horse' year in cycle, II 49, 76, 82-3, 190, 208, 211, 251, 404.
Ho-ts'ang (*Khar-tsan?*, q.v.), III 89.
householder, I 193; white dressed, I 124; inferiority of, I 22-3, 30-1.
house-tax, II 360, 375.
Hou-to, a county near the Pāmīr, I 61 n.3; III 8.
Hsi-ch'êng, 'Western City', II 310.
Hsi-fan/Ch'iang group of languages, III 45-6.
Hsih-chih, Chinese for *Skyi*, III 32.
Hsin-ch'êng, 'New City' (*Sin-cañ?*), III 88; 'New Town', III 90.
Hsi-ning, in *Koko-nor* region, II 15; III 2, 4, 21, 80.
Hsinolo Kunglu, a *Tibetan general* (*Stag-sgra-Khoñ-lod*, q.v.), III 22, 87.
Hsiung-nu, III 84.
Hsüan-tsang, III 12, 21, 72, 89. See: *Hiuan-tsang*.
Hu, 'northern barbarians', III 84.
Huart, I 181 n.2.
Huc, II 333.
'Hu cakes', II 384.
Hui-ho (*Uigur*), III 83-4.
Hu-lu, the *Hor* river, III 21.
Hulula (*Hu-lor*, q.v.), III 10.
Hu-lung (*Hu-lor*, q.v.), III 10.
Hulunta (*Hu-lor*, q.v.), I 107 n.1.
Hulura (*Hu-lor*, q.v.), I 107 n.1.
Hu-lu-t'u (*Hu-lor*, q.v.), III 10.
Humanghsia, the *Hor-mañ* people, III 22.

Hung(-fu-)ch'êng (Hōn-cañ-do?), a place on the Hsi-ning river, III 3.
Hung-ch-êng-p'u (Hōn-cañ-do?), a place on the P'ing-fan river, III 3.
hunting, II 10.
Huntingdon, W. E., II 133; III viii.
Hunza(s), a people in Hunza-Nagar, possibly Hūnas, I 159; perhaps intrusive, I 159, 177; brigandage and slave-market, I 155-6; Burushaski language of, I 177; Rab-ñes and the, I 156.
Hunza-Nagar, a W. Himālayan country, the Gold Country, Si-li and Si-ri-da(?), Suvarṇagotra, the Kingdom of Women, the 'Ear Country', Bolor and Po-lü-lo, q.v., I 153-4, 165-9, 176, 262, 318 n.11: passes from, I 153-4; language and place-names in *-shal*, I 176-7; gold, fruit, marmots in, I 153-4, 167-9; women of, I 173 n.1; merchants in, I 177; and Baltistan, I 153-4, 176-7.
Hunziya, Hunzukuts (Hunzas), I 159.
Hu-she, a place in Baltistan, I 177.
Huth, G., I 42, 61 n.2, 263 n.1, 276 n.3, 299; II 281, 291.
hva-pan, a certain functionary, II 394.
Hve-gu, a place in Kan-su, II 352-3.
Hwang Jēnsu, a Chinese general, II 4.

I

i, reversed sign for, II 39.
'Ice tadpoles', soubriquet for Balti people, I 271, 301.
ichneumon, I 168.
Ilchi, modern city of Khotan, I 8.
'Illuminating', a *dhāraṇī*, I 214-5.
Illumination (enlightenment, q.v.), of Buddha, I 92 and n.8.
image(s), religious, I 24, 25 and n.7, 26, 31, 78, 84, 89, 90, 95, 107, 111, 113, 123-4, 134, 186, 241 n.5, 317 n.11, 320, 322; car-borne, I 26 n.1, 124; influence and worship of, I 25-6; model for, I 25; of sandal, I 263.
impediments, *dhāraṇī* against, I 211.
Imperatives, Tibetan, joined by *la*, II 337.
'Incalculable' aeon, I 11-3, 22.
incense in ritual, I 206-7.

India, Indian: king of religion, I 276; invaded by Kanika and Vijayakirti, I 119 and n.2, by three kings, see Kauśāmbi; kings subject to Tibet, I 270 n.11, 272-3, 287; fall of Buddhism in, I 43, 84; Samgha, settlers, language and manner in Khotan, I 8, 18, 102, 308-10.
Indra, I 184-5, 275.
Indus gorge (Roñ-mdo), I 151.
industries in Chinese Turkestan, II 324.
ink, II 76, 83, 331; red, II 92.
ink-coloured lake, I 95.
Inquiry (pariprcchā); see: Candragarbha-, Vimalaprabhā-.
inscriptions on banners, etc., I 247.
intercalary month, II 371.
Interior Minister, II 370, 402, 414, 429, 455; see also: Home Minister, *nañ-rje-po*, III 148.
intuition (abhijñā), I 53 and n.4.
'Intuition Flowers All Expanded', a Tathāgata, I 118, 222, 249.
'Iron Hill', a hill in Lha-sa, I 294 and n.1.
'Irreversible' enlightenment, I 91; Bodhisattvas having, I 96.
irrigation, II 363, 365-8.

J

Jacobi, H., II 334 n.
jade, II 311.
Jaeschke, I 28 n.1, 222 n.3; III 106.
Jalālābād, in Afghanistan, III 91.
Jan-šo, a councillor; see Yaśa.
jasmine in ritual, I 214.
jewels, rain of, I 229.
Jigdalik (Jeg-śiñ, q.v.), III 70.
Johnston, Sir R., III 45.
Jo-kiang, a Central Asian people, I ix.
journeying in Central Asia, II 119, 333-4.
Juan-juan, a Central Asian people, East and West, II 280; invade Khotan, II 309; title Fu-tu among, I 178; II 292; also III I, 88.
judge, II 124, 336.
Julien, St., I 89 n.4, 153, 155 n.5, 165 n.1.
junction: of roads, I 55 and n.4; of Buddha's brows, I 182, 248.
Jung-lu, a little hill state, III 89.

juniper tree and wood, I 119; as gift or in ritual, I 214; II 398; miraculous, I 119; -land, II 357, 365-7.
 justice, 5 procedures of, I 275.
ju-t'o, a mongoose, I 168.
Jye(rgyal)-dam (Rgyal-thaṅ, q.v.), III 44-5.

K

kaisara, = Caesar?, III 79.
Kāk-lā-b'yung (Kag-la-boṅ, q.v.), III 43.
Kali age, I 23 n.5, 24, 29, 62, 276.
Kambojas in Bengal (= Tibetans), I 272 n.15.
Kanak (Ka-dag, q.v.), II 132.
Kan-chou, a river, III 23; seminary of, III 89.
K'ang Yen-tien, a Sogdian, III 47, 90.
Kanika, a king, I 119 and n.2; II 282.
Kaniška dynasty, its pedigree, III 87.
Kan-su, map of, III 33; headquarter of Chinese rule, III 30; III 35, 42, 64, 79, 80, 82.
Kao-ch'ang, a city in Chinese Turkestan, II 307; III 108.
Karajang, 'Black Jang', III 44.
Kara-kāsh, the W. river of Khotan, I 6, 154; III 11.
Karakoram, a range of mountains, I 154-5; passes in, I 154; III 13.
Karamuran river, III 70.
Karashahr, a city in Chinese Turkestan, I 149-50, 290; II 307; Lung dynasty from, II 18 n.2, 280, 315.
Karghalik, a city in Chinese Turkestan (Cu-gon-pan, q.v.): passes from, I 150; people (Tzu-ho), II 256; relations with Khotan, Kashgar, etc., I 150, with Tibet, I 160-1; II 257.
Karlgren, II 292; III 3, 6, 8, 15, 43, 45, 89.
Kashgar, a city in Chinese Turkestan (K'ia-sha, III 12) (Šu-lig, q.v.), I 61 n.4, 130 n.6, 133 n.7; II 259, 260, 307; Ga-hjag, people of, I 118 nn.1 and 2, 133 and n.7; relations with Karghalik and Sarikkol, I 150, with Tibetans, Chinese and Arabs, I 149-50, 157.

Kashmir (Kāsmīr, Kaspara and Khasce, q.v.), I 89 n.7, 193 n.2; under Hūna rule, I 158-9; Tibetan mission to, II 11, 330; Buddhists in and from, I 48, 61, 82, 131, 133; II 311; silk, I 111.
Kaspara (Kashmir, q.v.), I 193 n.2; legendary king of, and his family, I 141-2, 146, 193-4, 225 and n.2.
Katak (= Ka-dag, q.v.), II 132.
Ka-ta-tsin, a place-name, III 6, 88.
Kedah, III 15.
Kern, I 192 n.5, 245 n.1.
Kesara, a kingdom, II 291.
khagan, a Turk title, II 1, 10-15, 269; III 1.
Kharghān (Ho-han), III 89.
Kharoṣṭhī documents from Chinese Turkestan, I 9-10, 42, 156; II 173, 242, 247, 259, 263-4, 308-9, 315 n.5, 318-9, 222-6, 329, 332-4, 354, 387.
Khar-tsa-chin, III 1 n.1.
Khiṅgila or *Khiṅkhila*, a Hūna king, I 159.
khohan, a Turk title, III 1.
Khoja Maheb Khojam, a Musalman saint of Khotan, I 6.
Khotan: (I) country, (II) people, (III) religion, (IV) history, (V) city.
 — (I) Country, II 308-14, 436; periodically a lake, I 12, 16, 22, 34-5, 94-7, 109, 307, 312; sign manual of Buddha and predicted by him, I 13 sqq., 90, 180, 184-5, 240, 246-7, 307, and entrusted to tutelaries, I 179 sqq.; protected by Buddha and Bodhisattvas and safe from permanent ruin, I 19, 187, 236, 240-1, 257; abundance, security, natural calamities, I 55, 183-4; natural and political divisions, I 102 n.5, 134-5; II 167-9, 310; Six Estates and Four (or Five) Cities, I 313 n.6; II 241; rivers, parishes, places and topographical nomenclature, I 77 n.3, 101, 128, 289-91; II 167-253; products, II 153, 192, 311-2, 384, 388, 416, 438, 443; merchants and visitors in, I 9, 31, 289-91, 294 and n.2; II 311; brigands in, see s.v. brigands; red-willow grove, I 274, n.4, 290 n.6.

- (II) People: origin, I 101-2, 309-10; physiognomy, character and manners of, I 9, 30-1, 102, 116 n.2; II 311-2, 314; language, nomenclature, writing, education, I 76, 100 n.7, 101 n.1, 102, 105, 321 n.10; II 260-6, 314; women, I 172, 173 and n.1; II 312; as travellers, I 31.
- (III) Religion and Buddhism: Mazdaism and Shamanism, II 310-1; unbelievers, I 23, 28-9, 54-6, 78; Buddhism, origin of, I 104-5; patronage and progress of, I 18-9, 181, 202; protected by China and Tibet, I 30, 79; shrines of, I 8, 16, 104-36, 181, 202, 294 n.4, 310-1, 317-8; II 182-3; statistics of, I 134-6, 322-3; Mahāyāna and other sects of, I 9, 114, 117 and nn.3 and 5, 311; II 310-1; see further s.v. Mahāyāna Buddhism; devastation of shrines by foreign invaders, I 142, 202-4, 235, 239, 242, 254; confiscation, decline, expulsion, I 29, 43, 47-8, 50-1, 53 sqq., 55-6, 76, 78, 80; refugees in and from, I 46-9, 56 sqq., 81 sqq., 170; and monks in Tibet, I 294-5; semblance of religion, I 265-6; pandit invited to Ceylon, I 265.
- (IV) History, chronology and rulers: chronicles and royal genealogy and monastic records, I 47-8, 75 and n.1, 89 n.2, 103 and n.6, 104 and n.1, 304; royal genealogy and kings, I 60, 75, 77, 79, 97-8 n.12, 103, 104 n.1, 142, 146-7, 161-4, 250, 305 and n.1, 306-9, see also: list and names of individual kings; chronology, I 69, 75-6, 97-8, 103, 104 and n.1, 105 n.1, 135 n.4, 179, 182, 235 n.3; regent, I 104 and n.1; Tibetan governor, I 103-4 and n.1, 125. See also: *a-ma-ca*; invasions and devastations by *Ha-zas*, *Sumpas*, Tibetans, Turks, and Juan, Juan, *Dru-gus*, I 9, 20, 24, 28-9, 125, 142-3, 149, 161, 164, 189, 192-204, 233-5, 243, 274; II 184-5, 292, 309; protection by China and Tibet, I 28, 30, 149, 254-5; *Do-Good* and *Do-Evil* in, I 215.
- (V) City: site and foundation of, I 96, 98, 104-5; 'five-towned', I 91 n.4, 96 and n.4; citadel, I 108, 114, 134; II 184; northern and southern gates, I 114, 124; streets I 124; II 167-9, 182; places, see: *Ka'a-stah-di-ze*, *Gnas*, *Hgus-no*, *Kus-po-yen*; shrines, *stūpas*, etc., see list I 134-5.
- Khotani features in phonology**, III 19.
- Khottal**, a state in the Pāmīr region, I 151.
- khvaniya**, meaning of, II 7.
- Kia-lo-sa-mo**, an old name of Khotan (= *Kharāśman*, q.v.), I 97 n.7.
- K'iang**, Chinese name for Tibetan peoples, II 98 n.
- K'ia-sha**, Kashgar, III 12.
- Kilian**, a town in Chinese Turkestan, I 135 n.13 (= *Gyil-kyañ*); II 256.
- king(s)**, righteous, I 275; of four divisions, I 266, 272 n.3, 276, 287-8; of wisdom (China), I 266, 276.
- 'King of Rays of Light with very exalted Moon-banner'**, a *Tathāgata*, I 198-9.
- 'King's Eye'**, an official title, II 122, 142, 300, 336, 349, 381, 403, 406, 410.
- king's gate as place for trials**, II 322.
- Kirghiz**, a people (*Gir-kis*), II 49-50, 430.
- Kīrti**, a Khotan king (= *Yao*, q.v.), I 162-3.
- K'iu-cha (sha)**, Kashgar, III 12.
- Kiu-tzū**, III 44.
- Klaproth**, I 159, 273 n.6; II 291.
- knife**, II 440-1.
- knots**, ritual. See: cord, *Yak-tail*.
- 'Knowledge-lamp'**, a Buddha light, I 196.
- Kohmāri hill near Khotan (Gośrāga, q.v.)**, I 6 and n.1, 8.
- Koko-nor**, a lake in N.E. Tibet, II 107, 109, 158; *Tu-yük-hun* and *Dbyar-mo-thañ* near, II 3, 106; III 42, 74; region of, III 17, 21, 56.
- Kök-yar**. See *Kha-ga-pan*, II 256.
- Kolofêng (Kag-la-boñ, q.v.)**, III 43.
- Ko-lo-fong (Kag-la-boñ, q.v.)**, III 43.
- Konow, S.**, II 178, 187 and n.2, 188, 199, 266, 270; III 8, 60, 63, 81, 88, 90, 91, 93.

Kosali (Kośala), I 262.
Kotak-sheri, a place in Chinese Turkestan (= Ka-dag², q.v.), II 133.
Krama, a Khotan king, I 162, 163 and n.2.
Ktesias, I 154 n.4.
Kuachow, a city, III 87.
Kualyui, a T'u-yük-hun ruler, III 1.
Kucā, a country in Chinese Turkestan, II 289, 291, 307-8; III 77, 83.
Ku-ch'êng-tzū (Gu-chen, q.v.), II 284.
Kuei-tê, a Khotan king, II 162, 163 and n.2; a state (Duñs?), III 74.
Kuen-lun, III 91.
kuhaniya, citadel, capital, II 7.
'Kuna's protectors', I 133.
Kung-niang, a Khotan shrine (Rkoñ-ñāñ, q.v.), I 81 n.11.
Kunjud robbers, I 155.
Kuntimalaba, a country in India, I 261.
Kūrān, a country of Tokharistan, I 151.
Kurus, an Indian people, I 205.
Kušan(a), III 78.
Kūsān (Kucā), III 78.
Ku-ši, a state, III 77.
Kustana, son of Aśoka, eponymous founder of Khotan; story of, I 17-9, 98-102, 303-4, 308-10; chronology of, I 97 n.12, 99 n.8, 103, 104 n.1; name of, I 18 n.1, 99 n.7; III 9-10.
Kuwata, I 162 n.5.
Kwa-cu, a monastery, III 3; a town in Kan-su, III 4, 22.

L

label, II 218.
Ladak, a W. Tibet country, I 151.
lady (*che-že*), III 131.
Lahul people and Se-ḥa-ža, II 2.
lake, I 280; Anavatapta, I 320; in Kham-śed, I 321; on site of Khotan, I 12, 22, 34-5, 89, 90, 94-5, 109, 307, 312.
'lake-eye' in Khotan, I 322 and n.9.
Lalou, Mlle., I x; II 302; III vii, 4, 8, 42, 46, 53, 76, 85.
lamps, ritual use of, I 207, 234.
lane of Vaiśravaṇa, I 35, 95-6, 307.
land, three kinds of, II 357, 363; 'of small letter', II 350, 408; -overseer, II 152, 192; -settlement, II 124, 139-40, 146, 356.

landlord, II 342, 356.
Lānghru, a village in the Khotan region, I 5.
language of Khotan, I 32; II 365-6.
Lassen, I 151, 168 n.5.
Later Han Annals, III 18.
Laufer, B., I 21 n.2, 61 nn.1, 2, 63 n.1, 169 n.1, 176 n.2, 218 n.3, 264, 269 n.4, 270 n.8, 271 n.3, 280 n.4, 289, 292 n.3, 293 n.1, 298, 299 n.2; II 87, 288 n., 290, 294, 321 n.; III vii.
law, II 401-7; religious and royal in Tibet, I 270 and nn.2, 3, 275 ('five divisions'), 288; code of Sroñ-btsan Sgam-po, II 407; local and town, II 323, 407; of burglary, II 407; cases and trials, II 134, 150-1, 194, 322-3, 406-7; officials, II 407.
layman, Buddhist, I 80, 124; II 144-5.
leaden vessel, I 280.
leave, furlough, II 413, 436, 456.
left-hand brigade (horn), I 280-2; II 69, 70.
Legge, II 311 n.1.
Leitner, I 154, 167 n.1, 176-7, 218 n.3, 250 n.7.
lender, II 346.
letters, formal, II, 58; with parcels, II 332-3; style, etc., of, II 332-3.
Leumann, E., I 45 n., 78 n.8, 193 n.2; III 78-9, 83.
Lévi, S., I 4, 6, 7, 19 n.2, 20 nn.1, 3, 7, 45, 63 n.1, 74, 89 n.2, 91 n.11, 93 n.7, 94 nn.2, 4, 106 n.2, 107 n.1, 108 n.7, 134 n.2, 141 n.1, 151; II 145, 191, 256, 291, 313.
levy of troops, etc., I 284; II 252, 424-5, 428.
Li, a family name, III 80.
Liang-chou, II 49, 294, 316, 327; III 2, 6, 32.
libraries, in Central Asian towns, II 76-80, 82-4.
Li-chiang, administrative centre of Mo-so region, III 44-6 (Sa-dam, q.v.).
life-power, mastery of, I 275.
'Light-king', a Buddha-realm, I 198.
lights, miraculous: on sites of Khotan shrines, I 8; emitted by Buddha, I 16, 31, 95, 124, 179, 182-6, 188-9, 196, 248, etc., by Bodhisattvas, I 16, 196, by a monk, I 121; in

Buddha-realms, I 248; over persons, I 144, 186, 189, 195, 215-6, 227-9, 251, 255; names of uttered and inscribed in public, I 186, 247.

'Light', 'The Great Shining', emitted by Buddha, I 248.

'Light-like', a *samādhi*, I 182.

Li-hsieh, a place in the Khotan region (Liñ-sked-chad, q.v.), II 239.

Li K'o-yung, a Sha-t'o Turk of the T'ang period, III 80.

Ling-hu, a Śa-cu surname (Leñ-ho, q.v.), II 46; III 31.

lion: killed by Vijaya-Saṃgrāma, I 120; on army banner, I 277-8, 280.

Lion: a ħbro king, I 277; two Khotan kings, I 120, 130; II 187-8.

Li-so, a language, III 46.

'Little Star' Vajradhātu-maṇḍala at Bsam-yas, I 269.

Liu, C. A., I x, 50.

Liung-ch'eng, a place in the Si-ning district, II 15.

loan, II 323; -store, II 359.

local: deities in Khotan, I 225-6; lord, II 344; magistrate, II 344.

Lo-lo, a people, III 45, 46.

Lop-nor, II 279, 280.

lords, Vaiśravaṇa and the other Bodhisattvas, I 97, 123; of Yakṣa hosts, I 184-5; earth, I 213; Yakṣa, I 256; (Mgon-po), I 308; and great Lord, I 308-10.

'lord's land', II 129, 130, 139, 141, 155, 161, 275, 318, 356.

Lorimer, I 167 n.4; II 287; III 9, 14.

Lotochiao (Rag-tag?), III 6.

lotuses: on sites of Khotan monasteries, I 16, 31, 95-6, 307; Buddhas and Bodhisattvas seat on, I 16, 31, 96, 197.

Lotus of the Good Law (Sad-dharmapūṇḍarika), a Buddhist *sūtra*, communicated to Vimalaprabhā, I 145, 188-90, 249, and read, I 91, 233-5, and used, I 188, 199, by her; guarded by Devas, I 233; virtue of, I 91 and n.12, 318.

Lotus-of-the-Good-Law-(exposition)-Enveloping-Whorl, a *dhāraṇī*, I 218, and *samādhi*, I 251.

'Lotus-petal Immaculate', a constellation, I 188, 222, 249.

'lower stream' of Khotan (the Karakāsh), I 57 n.9, 112, 122.

Lüders, H., I 44, 132 n.7; III 79.

Lung, a dynasty at Śa-cu (Ĥbrug), II 18 n.2, 280, 315.

Lung-shan, a mountain range, III 5.

Lu-she, a Khotan monastery, I 108 n.5, 110 n.9.

M

Maga, a Ĥa-za (?) title, II 14; III 1.

Maga Tho-gon Khagan, a Ĥa-za (?) prince, II 10-15, 37, 366-7; III 2.

magnate(s), II 381; III 114 s.v. *sku-bla*; feasting of, II 10-12, 16, 386-7, 415.

Mahāyāna Buddhism in Khotan, I 9, 30, 91, 96, 117 n.3, 189, 234, 240, 256, 311, 314; II 311; *sūtras*, I 256, 318.

mail-clad spearman, I 272.

mail-coat, II 425.

male (pho) day, II 371.

Man, a race, III 44-6, 79.

man-capturing expedition, II 273, 430, 435.

manifestations, miraculous, in Khotan, I 97, 107, 110-1, 114.

'mansions' of Buddha, I 89 n.7.

mantra(s), I 95, 218, 270, 291.

Man-tzū, the people of the Rgyal-roñ (q.v.) territory, III 79.

manual token, II 262-3, 365-7.

manuscripts, copying of, at Śa-cu, II 73 sqq., 317, 331; revisors of, II 334; secret deposit of, I 264.

Mānyak, a dialect of E. Tibet, III 104; (Mī-ñag, q.v.).

Marāl-bāshī, III 91; = Gus-tig?, III 8; Saka documents from, III 90.

mark, numerical, II 42-4.

marmot, in W. Himālaya, I 167; names and story of, I 167-8; ogress-, I 169; -country (Nagar), I 167-8.

Marquart, II 295.

Marx, I 292.

Māwarā-un-nahr, Transoxiana, I 273 n.6.

Mazār-Tāgh, a place on the Khotan river, II 16, 135 n.9, 198-9, 212, 248, 265-6, 313-4; III 19, 66, 107; date of documents from, II 271-2.

Mazdaism in Khotan, II 310 and n.5.

measures of weight, etc., II 327.
 medical service in Tibetan army, I 285; II 216, 247, 423.
 medical Mss., II 401.
 medicines, II 329, 381, 396-7, 401.
 meditation, seminars of, I 270, 274, 298, 301; see also: *dhyāna-sālā*.
 Megasthenes, I 168, 169 n.5.
 Me-kong, III 44; upper, III 17.
 medicant's staff, I 35, 95-6, 307.
 Mêng/Mung, dynastic name of the Man race, III 44.
 Menuk (Me-nu?, q.v.), III 74.
 merchants, II 343; in the Gold Country, I 165, 221-4; in Khotan, I 9, 26, 227; in Tibet, I 288.
 merit, accumulation of, I 13, 22-3.
 'messages' on public occasions, II 105, 317.
 midday meal of monks, I 57, 59, 315 and n.3.
 'Middle Brigade' in Tibetan army, I 279-81.
 'Middle Country' (N. India), I 65 and n.6, 66.
 'Middle Rope', a particular functionary, II 215, 416, 423, 431, 464.
 Mihirakula, name, I 159.
 Mi-li, a place, III 44; a state, III 45.
 milk, coagulated, II 377; flowing from wound, I 115.
 'milk-pail' divination, I 266.
 millet, I 69; II 135, 255(?), 325, 344, 352, 354-5.
 minister(s), assembly of, II 20; see also *hduñ-tsa*, III 146; of interior, II 57, 123.
 Minorsky, III 17.
 Min-tshul, Khutuktu, I ix.
 Miracles, in Khotan, I 97, 107, 110-1, 114, 119, 129, 130; by Buddha, I 196, and Arhats, I 122-3.
 Mirān, a place in the Nob region, II 132, 254, 257; III 29, 48, 107; *Ĥa-žas* and, II 30; documents from, II 308-9; III 2, 95.
 Mirza Haidar, I 153 n.2, 154 and n.3, 176; II 132.
 Mīsgar, a place on the Karakoram route, I 166 n.2; = *Me-skar*(?), q.v.
 Mitra, Rājendralāla, I 218 n.3, 221 n.4.
 Mo divination, II 401; III 5.
 mog, a Khotani word, I 15 n.4, 127 n.1.

Moho, a title (= *Maga*?), II 14.
 Mo-ho-tu, a title (*Bagatur*), II 292.
mo-lai, a woman, I 102 n.11.
 Mōlcha river, III 70; see: *Wu-chè*.
 Mon people, III 15, 79, 85.
 monastery (-ies), I 98; circumambulation of, I 57; estates of, I 79, 80; II 88, 345; *māhātmyas* and traditions of, I 75, 133 n.8, 304; succession lists of, II 85-7, 317; in Khotan, I 2, 13, 15, 18, 55 sqq., 77, 96, 104 sqq., 134-6 (statistics), 311, 317-8, 320-2, 322-3 (statistics); II 182-3; in the Śa-cu region, II 88-91, 111-2; in Tibet, I 69, 79, 82, 314; II 99-106.
 money, II 325.
 Mongols, I 289.
 mongoose, I 268.
 monk(s), miracles by, I 122; sporting and secular activities of, I 55, 122; gifts to, I 184; quarrels and mutual slaughter of, I 54, 67-8, 86, 265; pseudo-, I 265-6; and laity, I 22-3, 55, 80-1, 124; refugee, in Khotan, I 242, in Tibet, I 62, 83, in Gandhāra, I 65, 86; Khotan m. in Lha-sa, I 294-5.
 Mon-ka, and Mons, III 79.
 monogram of a Khotan king, II 187.
 month, intercalary, I 136.
 monuments, treasures in, I 201; II 147-8.
 morality (*śīla*), I 32; woman who did not observe, I 201; of Khotan women, I 173 n.
 Mo-shi (Ma-ža?, q.v.), I 110 n.9.
 Mo-so, a people on the Tibeto-Chinese border, II 107; III 43-6.
 mother's heart, kind as, II 399.
 Motirciya, a Kharoṣṭhī place-name, III 7.
 Mount Everest, III 16.
 mountain(s), of extreme doubt, I 77 n.3; convoy, II 202, 220, 229, 373; sickness, II 203, 210, 216-7, etc. See also: *ri-zug*, III 181.
 mounted champions in Tibetan army, I 272, 285.
 mourning, 7 days, II 312; and other rites, II 389-91.
 'Mouse' year, I 135 and n.3; II 12, 59, 153.
 Mu, dynastic name of Mo-so, III 46.

Mnâ (Mo), III 45.
Mujung No-ho-po, a Tu-yuk-hun king, II 14, 37.
Muli, a state, III 45; see: Mi-li.
Mu-li-yen, a Tu-yuk-hun king, II 278.
Müller, F. W. K., I 318 n.11.
Mumuk (Dmu-mu? q.v.), III 74.
'Mun' troops, II 270, 435; III 107.
Musalman(s), shrines in Central Asia, II 330; Tibetan relations with, I 65 n.6, 160, 287 n.9; invade Chinese Turkestan, I 44; cf. Salar M.
music in Buddhist ritual, I 203, 206-7; of Devas, I 116; of Khotan, I 9, 26, 116 n.2; pañdit of, I 245.
Mustāgh Pass route, I 154-5.
muttering of charms, etc., I 207-9, 212, 214, 218, 239, 247-8, 252-3.
Mu-tou-ling, a place, not Mu-to-lyiñ, III 23.
Mywa, White and Black, two Hjañ peoples, III 43-6.

N

na, 'car', I 166.
Nā-ch'uñ; see: Nechung.
Na-fu-po (Nag-śod, q.v.), III 89.
Nagar, a country; see: the Gold Country; name, I 166-7, 200 n.1, 243 n.6; language, I 165-7, 176; cf. Hunza-Nagar.
Nāga(s), a king of chthonian divinities, I 12, 20-1, 33, 58, etc., 110, 113-4, 119 n.1, 120 and n.4, 201, 213, 318 n.11, 320; II 101, 312, 396; local deities and tutelaries, I 29-30, 110, etc.; convert Khotan into a lake, I 94, 312.
Nāga-country, I 291.
Nāga-king, I 21, 185, 310; see: Anavatapta, Elāpattra, Gdoñ-la-sñems-pa, Gṛhadāha, Hu-lor, Na-ci, Na-ra, Takṣaka, Sthānatapta.
Nāhi, Nāki; see: Nag, Nob.
na(k), 'marmot' (?), I 168.
nakkār-khāna, 'music hall' in Khotan shrines, I 116 n.2.
Nam, III 3, 5, 6.
names, Chinese and other, at Śa-cu, II 71-3, 113 sqq., 317; Tibetan, II 113 sqq., 194; Khotanī, II 260-4; of women in Śa-cu, II 117-8, 317.

Nan-chao, a kingdom, III 43-5; see: Hjañ.
Nanjio, B., I 91 n.12, 121 n.2, 255 n.2, 311 n.13.
Nan-shan districts, III 74.
naqqār-khāna, 'music-hall' in shrines, I 116 n.2.
Na-shi (Mo-so), III 46.
Navote, the Cer-cen river (and district?), I 318 n.11.
Nechung, a grove near Lha-sa (Gnas-chuñ), I 296.
'Nectarean city' of Khotan; see: Dñarldan.
Nepal, religious topography, I 5-6, 77 n.3; Schu-tshal *stūpa* in (?), I 250 and n.5; Tibetans in, I 270 n.11; II 1; Padmasambhava in, I 291; plague from, I 49, 83.
net, (= handcuff?), II 379, 388, 400, 404; III 144 s.v. *dra-ba* and *drama*.
Nien-pi district, III 80.
Nien-po, = Nam-pu, III 6.
Niña, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 308-9.
Ning-hia, a place in China, II 316, = Sñiñ-tshoms?
Ning-hsia, a region in China, III 23.
Niya, a place (= Niña), II 308-9, 324; III 71.
Njong, a language (Hjañ, q.v.), III 45.
-no, in Khotan place-names, II 181-2.
nobles, power of, in Tibet, I 288.
noblewoman, Mañjuśrī as, I 245.
no-le, (*nāfaka*), 'religious drama' in Khotan, I 116 and n.2, 117; III 11.
non-men, I 203, 205, 213, 250, 253.
noose, capture in, I 118; of death, I 240.
Nordarische Lehrgedicht, I 66 n.2, 67 n.7, 68 nn. 1, 3, 78 n.8, 193 n.2; III 82.
nose-ring of yak, I 59, 81.
notches in wooden tablets, II 184, 210 (45d), 218 (50), 219 (52), 221 (58), 229 (68), 230 (70-4), 231 (76-7), 232 (81), 234 (83 A, B), 239 (92), 247 (99), 250 (107, 109), 255 (115).
novice, Buddhist, I 59, 135, 294.
Nu-chih, a city, III 90.
Nü-kuo (Myañ-yul?, q.v.), III 86.
Nu-lu (Mdo-lo, q.v.), I 81 n.9.
numdah, 'rug', II 387.
nunneries in Khotan, I 128 sqq.

Nu-she-pi tribes of Turks, II 280.
Nushik pass, in Baltistan, I 177.

O

Obermiller, I 5 n., 66 n.2, 219 n.3, 265 n.5; III 30.
objects and presents, II 379-389 (summary 387-9).
Och, a town in Chinese Turkestan, I 132 n.7.
Odoric de Pordenone, II 333.
officials, Tibetan, II 335-42 (summary 340-2).
ogress; see: Rākṣasa, feminine.
Ogu, a title in Shan-shan, II 321.
Oil, II 65, 193, 317, 357, 370-1, 388, 398, 416, 442; for ritual use, I 214; for lamps, II 111-2.
ointment, II 397.
'Old City', The, a part of Khotan, I 187; II 310.
Oldenburg, I 299.
'On All Sides Beholding', a Tathāgata, I 198.
onyx from Tājik country, I 287.
O-ts'ang (Khar-tsan?, q.v.), III 89.
'Outer Ībrog', a tribe (Phyi-Ībrog, q.v.), I 302; II 298.
overcoat, II 388, 425, 440, 468.
ox(en), II 163, 375, 416, 444; -flesh, II 438; skins as disguise, I 265.
'Ox year' in cycle, II 12, 40, 273, 408.

P

Pagur, a place- and surname; see: Bagor, and Vairocana.
Pa-han-na, see: Farghāna.
Pahlavas invade India, I 45, 65 n.6.
Pailan, a people of N. Tibet (Ting-ling), II 32.
Pakhpu valleys, Hunza brigands in, I 155; mining in, I 155.
palā-māq, II 324.
palisade, II 327.
Palole, Paloye (Balti), I 176; II 254 (Paloyo).
Pāmīr countries, Chinese and Tibetan relations with, I 149 sqq. 158-161.
paṇḍits, in Tibet, etc., I 54, 59, 69, 74-5, 79, 82, 103, 115-6, 265, 287.
pao, 'fort' (?), II 50 ('a gem').
paper, in Chinese Turkestan, II 66,

73 sqq. 82-4 (rolls), 148, 331, 382-3, 387.

parable, Buddhist, I 143.
parasol, royal, I 275; -banners, etc., in ritual, I 206.
pārgyūñ, 'garden', III 9.
Pārikānoi, people of Farghāna, I 61 n.3.
Paris, Tibetan MSS. in, I x.
parish(es), in Khotan, I 135; II 169 sqq. 338.
Pa-ri-tha, a Khotan *stūpa*, I 114.
Parker, Prof., III 79, 88.
parmiha, 'market', III 13.
passes in Karakoram, I 153-5.
patience, Buddhist, I 215-6, 227, 229, 233; the great, I 144, 199, 320; *dhāraṇī* for, I 230.
Pa-t'o-shan (Badakshan), I 158.
pay, in Tibetan army, II 425, 438.
peach (?), II 393.
Peacock river (Hoang-ho); see: Rmachab.
pearls, deposit of, I 57, 81, 314.
pebbles used for razors, I 274.
'Peerless Mansions', (*vimāna*) of gods, I 213, 224.
peg for fixing sites, I 108 and n.6, 114, 119, 121, 306.
Pei(Bug) Liang, the 'Northern Liang' dynasty, III 24.
Peiñ; see: Phyc-ma.
Pei-t'ing, a place in the T'ien-shan (Guchen, Besh-baliq, q.v.); capture of, I 296 n 2; III 18, 80, 83.
Pelliot, P., I x, I n.1, 30 n.2, 78 n.8, 152 n.1, 132 n.1, 181 n.2, 263, 303; II 1-3, 14, 16, 32, 35-6, 49, 50, 111, 267, 290-1, 368; III 1, 13, 47, 77, 78, 81, 89, 90.
Pe-pin, = Par-ban, q.v., II 242; capital of Jung-lu, q.v., III 89.
pepper, ritual use of, I 214.
perception, *dhāraṇī* for, I 208.
Pereira, III 3.
Perfect Enlightenment; see: 'Supreme E.', I 11.
Perfections; see: *pāramitā*.
Péri, I 298.
person(s) in Vimalaprabhā story, table of, I 145-8.
personal names, Khotanī, II 260-5.
Phari, in the Īgos district, III 16.
Pharṣavata, a Kucā king (?), or title of a work (?), III 78-9.

philanthropy, Buddhist; see: *maññi*.
 physician, head, of Little Nob, II 152,
 155, 394-5, 398-9, 401.
 picture, on cotton, I 206; ritual use of,
 I 210.
 pigeons, alighting on food, I 281.
 P'i-Lo-ko, a king of Nan-chao, III 43;
 = La-kag, q.v.
 P'i-mo, see: Phye-ma.
 'Pious Friend' (*kalyānamitra*), or chap-
 lain, I 58, 93, 98, 105, 107, 195, 246,
 305, 321; feminine, I 129, 131, 133,
 225.
 pipkin or phial, II 388.
 piśā(-sai), *guru*, I 25 n.1, 89 n.3; II 266;
 see also *Phye-se*.
 Pi-shan, a place (Guma), I 318 n.3;
 (Hbu-śaṅ), III 70.
 pitcher, II 380, 388.
 place-names in Khotan, II 263.
 plague in Tibet, I 46, 83.
 plasterer, II 405-6.
 platter, golden, I 57.
 pledges, given by Devas, etc., I 205,
 208, 214-5, 239 n.2, 250, 253, 318;
 legal, II 323.
 Pleiades, I 276.
 'pocket-estate' of Buddha, I 96 and
 n.6, 105 and n.2, 109 and n.4, 305-6.
 Pog-ta, a title (= Bogdo, q.v.), II 291.
 Po-hsien, 'Immortal-banished', III 89.
 poison, *dhāraṇī* against, I 210, 240.
 poisoned arrow, I 287.
 police-officer, chief, II 152-3, 349, 389.
 Polo, Marco, I 176; II 316 n.
 P'o-lü (Bru), I 176; II 266; Great
 (Baltistan, q.v.), I 176, 262; II 254;
 Little (Gilgit, q.v.), I 82 n.12, 262;
 II 254.
 Po-lü-lo (Bolor, Baltistan, q.v.), I 176.
 Polu, a place in the Khotan region, II
 205, 240.
 Pongdzéra, III 44.
 Po-pêng Jung-I, = Nepal, I 83 n.6.
 Popuna, a place in the Kara-kāsh valley
 (Po-blo-na-hjo?), III 11.
 portent, I 119; see also: Miracles.
 porter, II 150, 372; see also: bagman.
 Po-san (Hbu-śaṅ), III 70.
 post and missives, II 331-2; see also:
 courier.
 postscripts to letters, II 228.
 Potakla, a place in Khotan, = Po-ta-
 rya?, q.v., I 111 n.6.

Potala, of Lha-sa, III 2.
 Po-ta-ling, the Bedel pass in the T'ien-
 shan (?), I 299.
 pouch, II 426, 440-1.
 Pou-kouang, a place in Kan-su (?),
 II 65.
 Poussin, L. de la Vallée, I 13 n.3, 26
 n.5, 52 n.5, 245 n.2, 311 n.12; II 1.
 poverty, abolished among the Tājik, I
 276.
 pox epidemic in Tibet, I 61-2, 83.
 Prākṛit in Khotan, II 264-5.
 Pran Nath, Dr., I 283 n.1; II 128.
 'Prediction', a *dhāraṇī*, I 199.
 prescription, medical, II 152.
 'Present Buddha Appearing Mani-
 fest', a *samādhi*, I 15 and n.1.
 presents, II 332-3, 339, 340, 379, 383-4,
 414.
 priests in Hunza-Nagar and Khotan
 (?), II 200, 387.
 prison-guarding, II 414.
 prom, II 290-1.
 property, II 371; of Samghas, I 55-6,
 79, 80, 83-4, 313; II 147-8, 311,
 345.
 Prophecy (*ies*), of the Āryas, I 103, 110;
 of the Ārya Arhats of Li of Candra-
 garbha, I 77, 80, 86, 136 n.4; of the
 Arhat Samghavardhana, I 39 sqq,
 74, 81 n.7, 136, 304; of the Gośṛṅga,
 I 1 sqq, 304; II 243; of the Li
 Country, I 41 sqq, 48 sqq, 50,
 71 sqq, 136, 303-4, 312-3.
 provinces, II 342; of Tibet, I 275.
 provision(s), of army, II 424, 437-8;
 -basket, II 453; -ticket, II 325, 449.
 Przyłuski, J., I 44-5, 77 n.3; III 10.
 Pu-cuñ (Lob-nor), III 95.
 Pu-chieh, a Man people, III 46.
 purification rites, I 205-6.
 pustules, plague of, in Tibet, I 61-2,
 83, 314; *dhāraṇī* against, I 210.
 P'u-t'ao-ch'êng, 'Grape-vine city', III
 90.
 puttee, II 388, 425.

Q

Quar-luq Turks, I 9-10, 158; III 83.
 quarter-master, II 371.
 queens of Khotan, I 226.
 quilt, I 69 and n.6.

R

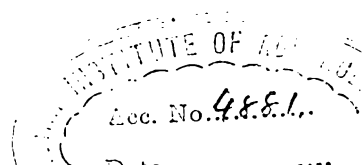
radish, II 389.
 rags (?), I 69 and n.8.
 Rakapushi, a mountain in Nagar, I 153-4.
 ransom of Khotan from Tibetans, I 204, 251, 254; of condemned person, II 251.
 Rapson, E. J., II 242, 263; III 7.
 rations or wages, II 77, 325, 342, 369, 414, 424-5, 438, 454.
 -*rdad* in Khotanī names, II 264.
 rear-guard, II 424, 433.
 record-keeper, in Tibetan army, I 277-86; II 418, 426.
 'Red-Face' (= Tibetan), I 78-84, etc., 202-4, 233-4; II 288.
 Red Ox, Reverend, a professed Buddhist, I 265.
 'Red-Willow Grove' (= Khotan), I 274 and n.4, 290 and n.6.
 refugees, Buddhist, in Khotan, I 7 sq, 170, 254 n.1, 313; in Bru-śa land and Gandhāra, I 61, 64-5, 85-6, 314-5; in Tibet, I 60-2, 82-3, 314.
 regent in Khotan, I 104 and n.1.
 regiments in Tibetan army, I 284-5; II 418, 422-3; list of, II 455-70.
 regional official, II 338, 445-6; III 126 s.v. *nos-pon*.
 register-basket, II 46.
 registration, land, II 358-60.
 reinforcement, military, II 424, 432.
 relay in post, etc., II 173, 208, 223-4, 408, 429, 436.
 relics, of Buddha, I 84, 90, 93, 96, 186, 244-5, etc.; of Tathāgatas, etc., I 107, 110, 114, 126, 318; *stūpas* with, I 93, 106 (cf. III 10), 107, 247; worship of, I 96, 207, 246-7; II 312; division of, I 217, 245 and n.3; war of, I 245 n.1.
 religion, king of, I 266, 276; principles of, I 32 and n.1, 276 and n.7.
 'Religion-sound, grasping in hand a treasure of Gems', a Tathāgata, I 145, 198-9, 241.
 'Religious Annals of the Li Country', I 52, 303 sqq.
 religious dress, I 56, 59, 68.
 remembrance of past lives, *dhārāni* for, I 205, 217-8; *samādhi* on, I 233.

Renouncement, I 22-3, 28.
 rent, II 345, 357.
 requirements for monks, five, I 67.
 revenue, see: *lo-thai*, III 184.
 review, military, II 11, 16, 428.
 revisors or editors of MSS., II 334.
 resin, incense, etc., ritual use of, I 210, 214, 253.
 rheumatism (?), II 152, 399.
 ribbon, II 179, 311, 380.
 rice, I 148, 244.
 rice-pap, etc., I 209.
 Richardson, H. E., III vii, 2, 4-6, 28, 32, 92, 94.
 Richthofen, II 158.
 right and wrong, bases of, I 287 n.7.
 righteous king, a, in Tibet, I 275.
 'right-hand' brigade in Tibetan army, I 278-9, 281.
 'Right-Vision', Buddhist, I 32.
 ring, II 381.
 Ritter, II 158.
 river, near Phru-ño monastery, I 120; upper, at Khotan, I 100 n.4, 309; and lower, I 312; II 167-8.
 river-bed, symbol of length, I 272.
 robber; see: brigands.
 robberies, III 62.
 Rockhill, I 4, 41, 45, 51, 61 n.1, 73-4, 107 n.1, 152 n.1, 181 n.2, 192 n.5, 236 n.1; II 119, 168, 267, 329; III 15, 16, 66, 74, 76, 80, 82, 93, 101.
 roll of paper or silk, II 387.
 Rome and Caesar, II 290; III 81-2.
 Ronbuck monastery, III 16.
 rope, II 379, 388, 416.
 'Royal New' temple, a Khotan shrine, I 117 n.5.
 Rubruck, I 273 n.11; II 329, 400.
 rug, II 387.
 Rupchu, a country, I 291.

S

Sachau, III 87.
 sack, II 241, 379, 388.
 sack-cloth, I 69 and n.9.
 saffron water, ritual use of, I 207-8, 213.
 Sainson, C., III 43.
 Saka, Yavana and Pahlava kings, I 45, 65 n.6.
 Saka-Khotanī language, II 264-6, 333.
 Salar Musalmans, III 80.
 salt-mine in Tibet, I 269 and n.3.

- Salween, a district, III 44.
 Samarkand, a country and city, II 259, 306; III 90; 'hare-cared', 'big-cared' people, I 271 and n.6, 301; attacked by Tibetans, I 271 n.6. See also: Sna-nam.
 Sam-cha, (Bsam-cha), a place in the Khotan region, II 235, 247, 250-1.
 Samñi, Saka-Khotani for Samñin, q.v., III 7.
 Sa-mo-joh, a Khotan monastery, I 118 n.3. See: Sum-ña.
 Sam-ye, a Tibetan monastery. See: Bsam-yas.
 sand desert, II 362-3, 365-6.
 sandal, ritual use of, I 214.
 sandal image of Buddha, I 263.
 Sandberg, II 297.
 San-t'an (= Sa-dam, q.v.), III 46.
 Sa-pi-ch'êng, a place in the Nob region (Tshal-byi, q.v.), I 82 n.6; II 120.
 Sa-p'i-Po-hsien, (Tshal-byi-Car-chen), III 47-8, 89; see: Cer-cen.
 Sarikkol, a country adjoining Wakhan, Kashgar, etc., I 150; Tsha-(g)ser and Rgya-ser people of, I 177; II 281; Chinese fortress in, I 150; brigands in, I 155-6, 159.
 sárstai (= tshar?), III 60.
 satin as a tribute from China, I 274; as present, II 258.
 scandal, a great, I 231.
 scapegoat, II 392.
 scapulimancy, II 399-401; III 93.
 Schafer, R., III 5.
 Sche-bu-tsh'êng, a place in China, III 42; see: Yang-ba-tsh'êng.
 Schiefner, I 28 n.1, 45, 68 n.7, 95 n.1, 181 n.2, 272 n.15, 318 n.11.
 Schiern, I 168 n.5.
 Schlagintweit, I 139, 289, 292; II 287.
 Schlegel, I 152 n.1.
 Schmidt, I. J., I 181 n.2, 293; II 287.
 schools of doctrine and meditation, I 270 and n.4, 274-5, 298, 301.
 school or seminary, II 84; law trials in, II 134, 150-1, 194.
 scissors, II 127, 426, 440-1.
 scribe, II 126, 334.
 sea, *dhāraṇī* against ills due to, I 240.
 seal or signature, II 17, 19, 20, 41-7, 51, 80, 143-4, 146, 149, 154, 323, 385, 408. See also: *phyag-rgya*, III 156 and *rgya*, III 123.
 seasons going wrong, I 53.
 secretariat, II 335, 418.
 seed, II 353-4, 357.
 seed-pearl, II 381.
 Se-gro, a tribe, III 32.
 semblance of religion, I 265-6.
 Senart, E., I 5.
 Seng-eul-ye (Samjaya and Samñin, q.v.), I 94 n.4.
 senses, keen, *dhāraṇī* for, I 230.
 sergeant, II 128-30, 156, 172, 203, 256, 426, 448; see III 170 s.v. *tshugs-dpon*.
 service, military, II 425 and n.1, 454.
 seven knots in a cord, I 186.
 seven nights of mourning, I 129; II 312; III 11.
 -shal in Nagar place-names, I 177; III 14.
 Shamanism, II 312, 396.
 Shang Ch'i-hsin-êrh; see: Khri-sum-rje, *žai*.
 Shang Tsanmo (= Btsan-ba, *žai*, q.v.), III 108.
 Shan-shan, a kingdom in Chinese Turkestan, II 15, 37-8, 119, 263, 308-9, 316, 319, 330-1; Ha-za (?) people of, II 1-38; conquered by Tu-yuk-hun, II 277-8, 291; also: III 1, 2, 5, 65, 76, 77, 84, 91, 93.
 Sha-t'o tribe, III 80.
 sheep, II 159, 329, 344, 377, 388; as fine, II 405; carcase stuffed, I 318; paunch as bag, II 377, 388; shoulder-blade divination, II 329; 'mild as slaughtered', II 399, 401.
 'Sheep' year, in cycle, II 10, 82-3.
 Shêng, a Khotan king (Vijaya-Varman I, q.v.), Chinese biography of, I 162-3; particulars of, according to the Chinese, I 162-4; his son Yao (Vijaya-Kirti, q.v.), I 163.
 Shighnān, a Pāmir country, I 151, 271 n.4.
 Shih-ch'êng, 'Stone-Town' (Charklik, q.v.), III 90.
 Shih-hu Yao, a Khotan king (Yab-gu Kirti, q.v.), I 162-3.
 Shih-p'u, a Tibetan fort, II 106; III 42.
 Shih-Wang-ti, a Chinese Emperor, I 17 and n.3, 97 n.12, 99 n.8, 308 n.2.
 Shih-wu-fou, a place in the Sa-cu region, II 5.



- Shimshal**, a pass in the Karakoram, I 155 n.1.
shoc, II 388.
Shonā-nor, a depression near the Quruk-Tāgh in Chinese Turkestan (Šon-sna, q.v.), II 285.
shoulder-blade (sheep's) in scapularity, II 399, 401.
Shou-po (or: -pa), the Šo-river (Yurungkāsh), I 34 n.5; III 8, 60.
Shuh, Chinese for Gšog?, III 15.
Shu-tun, a town (Žo-thañ), III 2.
Sie-la, a village near Mazār-Tāgh, I 135 n.9; see also: Ji-la.
Sien-pi, a people (Sum-pa, q.v.), I 9-10, 159.
sign, miraculous, I 97.
sign-manual of Buddha, Gošrīga and Khotan as, I 13, 180, 184-5, 240, 246.
sign-reader, I 99, 308.
signature to documents, II 142, 144, 146, 150, 153-4, 252, 304, 323, 340, 353, 355, 408-9, 436.
Si-ho, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 258, = Še-ho?
Si-li, the Hunza-Nagar country (?), I 152 n.1, 262.
silk, I 69 and n.5; II 190, 370-1, 379, 389; see also: III 165 s.v. *men-tri*; from flock-silk, etc., I 111; as tribute from China, I 274; -banner, I 277, 279; -cotton, II 355; -noose for arrow, II 440, 442.
silk-worm, in Khotan, I 110 n.9, 111.
silver, II 26, 370-1, 416; ancestral, II 10.
silver-script, I 285; II 407-8.
sin, *dhāraṇī* for purifying, I 230; remission of, I 174, 186, 247. See also: Deadly Sins.
Si-ngan-fu, a place, II 87.
Sinġer, a place near the Quruk-Tāgh (Ši-nir?, q.v.), II 285.
Si-ning. See: Hsi-ning.
Siniše (Hsin-ch'eng, q.v.), III 88.
sipah-bed, 'army-chief', III 13.
Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes, III. I 41.
Six Estates (Khotan), II 241.
Six Perfections, I 23. See: *pāramitā*.
sky-soaring, I 118, 128.
slave, II 324-5, 344; III 119 s.v. *gu-rib*.
sling, II 426, 440-1.
smoke-signalling, II 419, 428.
smoke-tax (?), II 154, 159, 375.
snake(s), *dhāraṇī* against, I 240; and silk-worms, I 111.
'Snake' year of the cycle, II 141, 150, 445.
soaring through the sky, I 118, 128-9, 131, 133.
šo-dā (= *zo-dā?*), II 266.
So-fang, a Chinese district (Sra-bal?), III 23.
soldier (*so*), II 173, 424, 434; III 188.
So-lien-khan, a Juan-Juan royal title, I 178.
So-lien-tiu, a Juan-Juan royal title, I 178.
soothsayer, dagger-armed, I 272.
spāda-pati, 'army-chief', III 13, 20.
spāta, III 20.
spear, II 425; point, II 442.
spearman, mail-clad, in Tibetan army, I 272.
special rights in land-tenure, II 139, 140, 325, 356.
'Speckled Snake' monastery and stūpa, I 294 and n.4, 295.
spirits, dhāraṇīs and charms against, I 209, 210, 252; epidemics due to, I 210.
spoon, II 388; -ful, II 390-2.
spy, II 205, 224, 252-3, 429, 436, 453.
squad, II 424, 426, 433.
Ssanang Ssetsen, I 267, 269 n.5, 270 n.8, 293, 299.
Ssü-ch'uan, I 274 n.5; III 15, 79.
Stael-Holstein, I 16 n.9.
stag, story of at Hgum-tir, I 108, 306.
stage in spiritual progress; see: *bbūmi*.
'Stag-pierced', a Tibetan monastery, I 108 n.5.
-stana in Khotan place-names, I 18 n.1, 108 n.2.
'state' (chab-srid), II 341-2; III 130.
Stein, Sir Aurel, I 1-8, 24 nn. 4, 6, 34 nn.4, 5, 73, 101 n.4, 104 n.1, 107 n.1, 116 n.2, 118 n.3, 119 n.1, 120 n.3, 125 n.6, 130 n.5, 150 n.3, 156 n.1, 159 nn. 3, 5, 162 n.5, 166 n.2, 170 n.1, 173 n.1, 280 n.9, 299 n.1, 307 n.6, 318 n.7; II 1, 5, 8, 19 n.1, 37, 80, 133, 136, 163, 168, 172, 183-5, 191-2, 198-9, 203, 210, 212, 221, 228, 239, 243, 250, 253-4, 256, 258-9, 264-7, 307, 309 n.1, 312 n.1, 314 and n.2, 318 n.1, 324, 327, 329

and n.2, 387, 419 and n., 422 n., 425, 429 n., 430; III viii, 2, 11, 12, 60, 70, 71, 78, 80, 87, 90, 93, 101, 107.

Sthānāmva, Saka-Khotani for Sthānavatī, q.v., III 7.

stick-gatherer, II 150.

stone-avalanche, I 271; -pillar, II 106; -razor, I 274 and n.9.

store-pit, II 326.

Strife, Age of. See: Kali age.

Stūpa(s), I 12; eight great, I 92-3; with relics, I 93, 107, 247; in front of Khotan houses, I 135 n.1; II 312; in Khotan, I 19, 21-2, 25-6, 30-1, 34, 58, 78-81, 91-5, 98, 105-11, 114, 119, 121, 128, 134-6 (statistics), 186-7, 196-7, 202-3, 233-4, 239-41, 244-7, 250-1, 254, 306, 316, 318; in Horsetail country, Seḥu-tshal, Payā-de-ka, I 250-1; built by Vimalaprabhā, I 250-1; burned by Sum-pas, I 241, 246, and by Tibetans, I 170, 239. See also: Dharmarāja *stūpa*.

substitute, military, II 224, 425, 436-7.

sub-Thousand district in Tibet, I 277 sqq.

Su-chou (= Sug-cu, q.v.), III 32.

Su-fu-sho-li-tche-li-ni, a Balti king, I 160.

sugarcane, I 286.

Suhadi, a person, III 65.

Su-ha-tsho-ha, wife of *amaca* Za-ro, I 129-130.

Suḥe-sa Tsadzūgo, II 263.

Sui Annals, III 81.

Suiyung, a Chinese place-name, III 70; cf. Stse-žuñ-cheg.

suliga, a Kashgarian?, II 259.

Su-lin-t'o-i-che, a Balti king, I 160, 178.

Sung-shu, a Chinese dynastic history, III 1.

Sung-yun, I 24 n.6, 106 n.3, 116 n.4, 127 n.4; II 277.

Su-p'i, Supiya (Sum-pa), I 9, 42, 78 n.8, 156-7.

'Supreme Enlightenment' (*samyak-sambodhi*), I 187, 199, 219, 220; for Khotanis, I 240.

-sur (*sur*) in Khotani names, II 263.

survey of land, II 327, 360-8.

surveyor; see: land-overseer.

Su-tsung, a Chinese Emperor, I 162.

Svarṇamāla, Saka-Khotani for Svarṇamāla, q.v., III 7.

Svarṇnadi, a person, III 65.

swamp land, II 366.

sword, II 159, 179, 225, 272, 425.

swordman (daggerman, *phur-myi*), II 223-5, 277; III 60, 155.

T

Ta, Fu-tu, a Khotan king, I 162.

tablet, wooden, for messages, etc., II 58, 205-6, 229, 388, 429.

Tafel, Dr., III 4, 42, 77, 80, 82, 87.

Tājik, the Muslims of Transoxiana, etc. (Stag-gzig, Rta-mjug, Rta-ṣig, Horse-tail country, q.v.), I 46, 65 n.6, 66, 250, 273 and n.5, 287 n.9, 290-1; 'king of wealth', I 266, 276; 'avaricious horse', I 287; tributary to Tibet, I 273, 287; Bon-pos of, I 268, 294.

taking what is not given, I 242; II 80, 87.

Taklamakān, a desert, III 90.

Ta-li-fu, III 44; Ta-li lake, III 45.

tally, II 91-2, 126, 218 (50), 219 (52), 220 (55), 221 (58), 228 (66), 229 (69), 230 (70-4), 231 (75-8), 232 (81), 234 (83 A, B), 236 (86), 237 (89), 247 (99), 250 (107, 109), 359 (45).

T'ang Annals, III 22, 42, 87, 108.

Tang-hsiang, a kingdom in N.E. Tibet, II 32, 107; = Skyi, III 32; not = Hjañ, III 43-6.

T'ang-shu, III 12.

Tangut, a kingdom in N.E. Tibet and Kan-su, II 289, 417; III 64-5.

Tanktse, Sogdian inscription at, I 318 n.11.

Tañut, III 66.

T'ao-chou, III 42.

T'ao river, III 42, 80.

Taoism, revival of, I 42, 46-7, 84 and n.2.

Tārānāth, I 44-5.

taranchi, cultivator', II 285.

Taranchi, a place in the T'ien-shan, II 285.

Tashkurghan, see: Sarikkol.

Tathāgata, I 15, 17, 31, 110-1; II 99; 'Tathāgata-form', lights emitted by Buddha, I 182; invocation of, I 230; relics of, 107, 110, 114, 312 and n.6.

- See also: 'Intuition Flowers All Expanded', 'King of Rays of Light, etc.', 'On All Sides Beholding', Amitābha, Dharmākara, Vajradhvaja, Vaiśravaṇa.
- taxation**, II 326-7, 357-360; in Khotan, I 29.
- tax-account clerk**, II 349.
- tax-corn**, II 355.
- tax-master**, II 161.
- Ta-yüeh-chih**, a people, II 295.
- teyeräsi**, Saka-Khotani for *rtse-rye*, III 66.
- Tc (the native Bde people)**, III 5.
- team**, II 348-9, 363, 365-6.
- temples in Khotan**, I 95; statistics of, I 135-6.
- temple-servants**, I 56. See also: god's servant.
- tenants of monasteries**, I 135-6; II 345.
- Ten Directions**, Buddhas, etc., of the, I 31, 59, 109, 121, 128, 184, 186, 247, 256.
- Ten Goods or Good Works**, I 54, 312.
- Ten Stages in spiritual advance**, I 23, 30. See also: *bbūmi*.
- Ten-Thousand district**, II 30, 121, 319, 451-2.
- tent(s)**, black, of Tibetans, I 273; II 288, 424.
- tent-coverings**, II 138.
- Teramoto, E.**, I x.
- terrace cultivation (?)**, II 360-1.
- testament**, I 62.
- Thagouros**, a mountain in Kan-su, II 294.
- tham**, a royal title, I 155.
- theft**, law of, II 407.
- Thianté-kiun**, a place in Kan-su (Dañ-to-kun) (q.v.), II 316 n.
- Thirty-three Devas**, I 68, 91-2, 116, 275, 316.
- Thirty-two Deva kings**, I 184-5, 190, 194, 238, 256; -Earth-lords, I 205.
- Thogara**, a city of Kan-su, II 294-5.
- Thomas, F. W.**, I 119 n.2, 155, 187 n.2; II 270, 295, 315 n.4; III 44-5, 48, 51, 58, 64, 77, 79, 81-2, 86, 88-9, 92-3, 98.
- Thomsen**, II 276; III 2, 20, 64, 79.
- Thousand-district(s)**, an administrative division of Tibet, etc., I 276 sqq, 283-4; II 25-8, 127, 151, 315-6, 318-9, 339, 340, 353, 382, 389, 420, 450-1, 454; III 17-8, 88; com-
- mandant, II 25-8, 127, 150-1, 319, 451-2; III 139; Minor, II 127, 259; the Eighteen (Tibet), I 283. See also: Ten-Thousand district.
- Three**, calamities, I 67; fruits, I 258 and n.1; Gems, I 21, 27, 30, 54-6, 61, 77, 83, 114, 187, 207, 313, 317, 319, 320; Piṭakas, I 82, 315; Kings, I 315; Tigers, I 186; Times, Buddhas of the, I 23, 26, 30-1, 109-10, etc., 253-4, 305-7; II 99; Towns, II 135-6, 155, 318.
- thumb-mark**, II 323.
- Tibet, Tibetan**, divisions and provinces of, I 275-86; policy and enemies of, I 286-8; culture and laws of, I 147, 243 and n.5, 275; II 430-1; kings of, I 46, 66, 79, 147, 275 (Mu-tig Btsan-po); king of religion in, I 266; plague in, I 46, 49, 61-2; army, I 272-286, 288, 301, 315; II 417-70; officials in Chinese Turkestan, II 319-20, 420-3; language, nomenclature, orthography, and MSS., I x, 41, 73 n.1, 264; II 76, 80, 194, 330-1; relations with: Baltistan, I 161; China, I 141-4, 149, 203, 247-8, 254; II 1, 32, 99-109; Chinese Turkestan (see also individual states), I 160; Ge-sar and the Dru-gu, I 273-4, 276; II 267-91; Gilgit, I 160; II 253-4; The Gold Country, I 203; Gru-gu, I 269; Karghalik, I 160-1; II 257; Kashgar, I 149, 150; Khotan, I 9, 20, 29, 30, 46-9, 76, 125, 142-4, 149, 159-61, 170, 189, 202-3, 226, 228, 230, 233-4, 235 n.3, 243, 254, 274, 294-5; II 167 sqq, 313-4; with Musalmans (Tājik), I 47, 160, 273, 287; II 259, 417; with Pāmīr states, I 158, 160-1; II 417; with Sum-pas, I 143, 156-9; with Turks (Hor), I 149, 158-9, 266, 298-9, 315; II 292-3, 301, 417 (see also Ge-sar and the Dru-gu, *supra*); with Samarkand, I 271-2, 301; with Yarkand, II 256; Buddhism in, I 30, 43, 46-9, 60-2, 79, 80, 82-4, 261, 269-70, 274, 294-300, 302 n.2, 313-4.
- Tibetan Chronicle**, II 1-2, 20 adn.1, n 31, 38, 48, 55, 64, 87, 105-6, 107 and n.1, 148, 173, 253-4, 257, 296,

- 300, 306-7, 318, 326-7, 351, 418-9, 421-4, 426, 428.
- Tibeto-Burman:** affinity of Gold Race, I 176; dialects and tribes, III 46; language of Khotan, II 265.
- T'ien-shan mountains,** Turks from the, I 9, 158-9; III 7; states, II 307.
- T'ien-te-kun,** T'ien-tè-ch'èng, a town in Kan-su (Dañ-to-kun, q.v.), II 316 and n.
- t'ien-tzù:** *lba-sras*, III 38; *btsan-po*, III 42.
- Tiger,** a 'brave', I 272; II 20, 124, 128, 136, 159, etc.; III 24, 105, 107. See also: Stag, as surname, and III 138 s.v.; -regiments, I 275 and n.10.
- 'Tiger' year,** II 12, 40.
- Ti-kia-p'o-fo-na,** a Khotan monastery, I 125 n.6.
- Ting-ling,** a people of N.E. Tibet (Pailan, q.v.), II 32.
- Ti-ra,** a county or city, I 261.
- Tiznaf,** a river, III 74.
- to-dog,** a Turk title, III 2, 90.
- To-kan,** a part of Tibet (Mdo-gams), II 61; III 17.
- Tokharestan,** states comprised in, I 61 n.6, 150-1, 271 n.6, 287 n.9.
- Tokhari,** a people in Kan-su, II 295.
- Tokuz-Davan,** a mountain in the Cer-cen region, II 132.
- To-la,** a place in the Khotan region (Mdo-lo, q.v.), I 100 and n.6, 311, 317; II 205.
- toll-station,** II 419.
- Töls,** a people, III 81.
- tombs,** property of, II 147-8.
- T'o-nan-she-li,** a Devi, I 20 n.7.
- Ton-ngo Khagan,** a Turk ruler, II 14.
- To-u-se,** Taoism, III 8.
- Toussaint, M.,** I 289; III vii, 80.
- towers in Tibet,** II 428.
- town-boundary,** II 140, 154; -law, II 140, 323.
- traders,** chaffering of, I 288 and n.11.
- trance;** see: *samādhi*.
- travel,** II 327-9, 369-73 (summary 378); -clothes, II 61, 143, 205, 252, 388; -party, II 141, 219, 438.
- treasure,** underground, I 201; discovery of, I 209; of gems, significance of, I 171 n.2.
- Treasurer,** Great, in Tibet, II 105.
- Triple:** Science, I 53 and n.3; world, I 322.
- troop,** II 424, 426; -commander, II 424, 426, 445.
- trough,** I 243 and n.5.
- Tsaidam,** a region, III 1.
- ts'ang,** 'granary', II 19 n.1.
- Tsanhsijo (Btsan-sña, q.v.),** II 4, 268; III 74.
- Tsan-mo,** a monastery, I 80 n.11; = Tsar-ma, q.v.
- Tsao,** a family at Śa-cu, II 18 n.1.
- Tseu-ch'èng;** see: Tsheḥu-cag.
- Tsin-ch'ang (Sin-cañ?),** II 315; III 88.
- Ts'i-t'uen,** II 37 (= Rtse-ḥthon, q.v.); cf. Ch'i-t'un.
- Tsü-mo (Cer-cen, q.v.),** II 212-3.
- Ts'ung-ling,** a fort in Sarikkol, I 150.
- Ttägutta,** and Tibetan, III 64-6.
- Ttaugara,** a country, II 295.
- ttepü (The-bo, q.v.),** III 88.
- tub,** golden, I 266.
- Tucci, G.,** III vii, 2, 3, 6, 15-8, 22, 25, 39, 44, 60, 85, 94, 103, 108.
- T'ü-chueh (Turk),** II 36.
- Tuei-huen (Tu-yuk-hun, q.v.),** II 367.
- Tu-ho-lo,** Old, a place (Ta-ha, q.v.), II 248.
- T'u-huen (Tho-gon, q.v.),** II 16, 367.
- tuki,** a Turk title, III 2 (Hsiung-nu *Touk'i*).
- Tu-lu,** a group of Turkish tribes, II 280.
- tumour,** II 398.
- Tung-kou,** a tribe, III 80.
- Tungstan,** a Tibetan commander (Stoñrtsan, q.v.), II 4; III 11, 30.
- Tun-huang,** old and modern name of Śa-cu, I 41-2; III 89; Khotani queen of, I 130 n.5; Mss. from, II 1 sqq. See also: Ch'ien-fo-tung.
- Tu-pa-la (Du-pa-la, q.v.),** I 232 n.3.
- Turfan,** a city in the T'ien-shan, II 290, 307; region, III 78.
- Turk(s) and Dru-gu,** II 65 n.6, 281, 292, 309, 417; East and West, II 280; Khotan invaded by, I 9, 149; relations with Chinese and Tibetans, I 47, 149, 157-8, and Ħa-za, II 13-14; III 1-3, 30. See also: Hor.
- Turkestan,** Chinese position in, I 148 sqq.
- Turki origin of Pe-kar,** I 297-300.
- turquoise,** II 381; -wings, I 278; -writing, I 278; II 12, 408; III 23.

'**Turquoise Sage**', soubriquet of Bse-
hbag, q.v., I 296 and n.3, 301.
Turquoise Wood of De-ga, a place in
N.E. Tibet, II 101-4, 106.
tutetary deities, I 181-2, 184-5, 187,
189, 190, 213, 228, 233, 310, 317;
appointed by Buddha, I 94, 97; of
monasteries, I 101, 110-1, 117-8,
121, 125, etc., 295, 300-1; of, one's
own body, I 270 and n.4.
tu-tuq, a Turkī official title (= *to-dog*,
q.v.), II 48; III 2.
Tu-yo-ku, a Turk Khagan (Ton-yab-
go, q.v.), II 269.
T'u-yü[k]-hun, a people of the Koko-
nor region, I 121 n.3, 269; II 2,
14-16, 32, 35, 267, 277-8, 291, 309,
367-8; Dru-gu, Dru-gu-cun, Drug-
cun and the, I 121 n.3; II 286;
Tibetan relations with, II 14-6;
Ĥa-žas and the, II 14-6, 32, 35-8;
III 1.
twelve-year cycle, I 48, 69 n.10; II
1, 13; III 8.

U

Uigur Turks, I 78 and n.10, 104 n.1,
286, 417; division of the, II 280;
Dru-gu, Tibetans and the, II 281-7.
Ullola, see: Hu-lor, I 107 n.1.
'uncle' as title, II 5-6, 321 n., 353.
'Uncle-councillor' (= 'noble coun-
cillor'), I 62, 80, 83; II 11-2, 33,
38, 122, etc., 319, 320-1, 340-1,
385, 403, etc.; Great, II 151, 153,
321 n.1, 337, etc.; III 173 s.v.
žai-(b)lon.
'Unrelapsing' Bodhisattva, I 229;
-stage, I 242.
Upasatha (*upośadha*) ceremony, I 56,
67, 316.
**'upper' and 'lower' in Tibetan topo-
graphy**, I 282, 313 n.6.
Uśnih hills, I 287 and n.2.

V

Vajra-teacher (= Padmasambhava,
q.v.), I 270.
Vajra-utterance, I 270 and n.4.
Van Manen, III 102.
V'ariously Adorned with Illuminat-

ing Light', a Buddha-world,
114-5, 188, 249.
Vāsh-shahri (Hsin-ch'êng, q.v.), III
90.
Vasiliev, V., I ix, 269, 292.
vegetables, II 268, 405.
'Vehicle', Buddhist, I 181. See also:
Hinayāna Buddhism, Mahāyāna
Buddhism.
vestures, religious, I 59.
Vigne, I 151 n.4.
Vinasa, name of a woman, III 14.
voices in Buddha-realms, I 248.
'volumes' of Mss., II 77.
Vow, Great; see: *prañidhāna*.

W

Waddell, I 264, 296, 297 n.1, 298 and
n.1, 300; II 32, 36, 56, 87, 105, 108,
189, 267, 281, 321 n., 340, 418 and
n.1; III 16, 23, 91.
wah-ma (?), in language of Khotan,
I 103 and n.1, 244 n.1.
waist-coat, II 388.
Wa-lwa, Lda-ka, II 138.
Wam-na, a Khotan parish, II 178, 181.
Wañ, a Sa-cu surname, II 86, 90, 116,
352.
Wañ - , a Ĥa-ža commandant, II 11.
Wañ Bun-tsoñ, II 40.
Wañ-žañ-šo, a Chinese commander
(= Hwang Jënsu?), II 4.
war, art of, and tactics, II 429-30.
War Councillor, II 336-7, 342, 348-9.
See also: foreign councillor.
Wassiliew. See: Schiefner, Vasiliev.
watch, military, II 424, 428; -tower,
II 121-3, 133, 135, 274, 345, 424;
regiment, 445-6, 464.
water, II 163; assignment, presentation
and regulation of, I 18, 115, 120;
II 65, 356, 367; abstinence from, I
209; -drinking-rite, II 389-91, 396.
See also: conduit.
Watters, I 110 n.9, 152 n.1, 153.
way-shower (= Mo-rgu-bde-ši), I
109-10.
wealth, buried, in Gold Country, I 201.
weights and measures, II 327.
Wei-ch'ih (= Vijaya), a Khotan
dynastic name, I 162-3.
Wei-ch'ih Chih-lo, I 162; = Vijaya
Ĥje-la?, III 11, 13.

Wei-ch'ih Tiao, = Vijaya-Sambhva?, I 162.
Wei-chou, I 274 n.5; III 15.
Wei-si, III 44.
Wei-to, a Buddhist divinity (Pe-kar, q.v.), I 297-8.
Weller, F., I 14 n.3.
Wên-ch'êng (Mun-cañ Khon-co, q.v.), II 1, 13.
wheat, II 41, 43-4, 59, 126, 218, 247, 270, 325, 348-9, 353, 356, 359.
'Wheel of the Law', turning the, I 92, 94.
'Wherein abides the Tathāgata King of Rays of Light, etc.', an aeon, I 198-9.
whip, Chinese, II 405.
white, dress of householder, I 124; grain, II 325-6, 349, 386, 399.
'White Wood' monastery, in Khotan, I 291 and n.4.
Wi-de-sa, II 171, 262.
widow, II 345.
wild beasts, *dhāraṇī* against, I 240.
'wild men' (Hunza) brigands, I 142, 155-6, 230-2, 234; names of, I 143; kill king Vijaya-kirti, I 161-2, 244; plundering, capture and execution of, I 147, 230-1, 244; relations with Rab-ñes, I 156, and Vijaya-Varman I, I 143, 232, 244; conversion and post-incarnations of, I 172, 231-2, 244; chief of, I 231.
willow-grove and trees in Khotan, I 290, 321 and n.2.
Wind-king, I 81.
Wi-ne-sa, Li, II 176, 262-3; III 14.
wine-skin, II 388, 390-1.
wisdom (*prajñā*), I 32; *dhāraṇī* for, I 211; king of (China), I 266, 276; III 167 s.v. *gtug-lag*.
wishing jewel, I 237.
'With All Grandeur Adorned', a *samādhi*, I 196.
witnesses, II 323.
woman, women: mentality of, I 172, 195, 245; sufferings and salvation of, I 145, 172-3; birth as, and Rab-ñes' mission to, I 172-3, 199, 211, 220-1, 233, 245-6, 249-51; *dhāraṇī* against birth as, I 172, 211; diseases of, and childbirth, I 172, 185; incarnations as, I 172-4,

245-6, (Mañjuśrī, 144, 172-3, 189, 220-1, 249-50) (Vimalaprabhā; etymology of words for, I 224 n.3; names of, at Sa-cu, II 71-3, 117-8; for Tibetan army, II 437; kingdom of, I 152 and n., 176, 224 n.4—see also: Gold Country or Race; in Hunza-Nagar (modern) and Khotan, I 172, 173 and n.; II 312; -less world, I 173, 220; stories of woman and Parivrajaka Bodhi, I 242-3, and son, I 243, and of old blind woman and son, I 144, 146, 219-21.
wood, wooden, II 357, 380, 388, 442; documents and tallics, II 218—see also: tally, *kbram* III 118, *byañ* III 160.
wool, II 63, 153, 155, 388, 416.
world-realms, I 34, 198, 246; -regents, I 12, 184-5, 209, 213; -zenith, I 13.
writing, in various colours and materials (copper, silver, gold, brass, turquoise), I 277-86; II 12, 370, 407-8; large and small, II 350, 360; and letters in Chinese Turkestan, II 330-3, 407-16.
Wu-chê, a river, III 70.
Wu-hwan, III 88.
Wular lake in Kashmir, name and legend of, I 107 n.1.
Wu-sha, a country; form of name, I 177.
Wu-sun, a T'ien-shan people, I 9, 159, 299.
Wu-t'ai-shan, a Buddhist shrine in China, I 276 n.4, 299, 306 n.3.
Wu-tsö-t'ien, a Chinese Emperor, I 175; a Chinese Empress, III 89.
Wylie, I 285 n.1, 318 n.3; II 242, 349; III 23.

Y

yab-go(u), a Turki title, I 262; II 269-270.
Yabgu Kirti, a Khotan king, II 162-3; see Yao, Shih-hu.
Ya-chê, a prince of Ch'u-sa-na, III 78.
Yak, I 279; II 104, 141, 153, 159; taming of, I 269 n.3; story of a white, I 59, 82; -tail, knots made in a, I 252; as tax, II 360.
Ya-lung, III 17.
Yamdok, see: Yar-Hbrog.

- Yang-ba-tsh'êng**, a place in China, III 42; see: Sche-bu-tsh'êng.
Yangi-Hisâr, a district in Chinese Turkestan (= Wu-sha), I 177.
Yang-ti, a Chinese emperor, III 76.
Yang-tse-chiang, III 17.
Yao, Shih-hu, a Khotan ruler (Yabgu Kirti), I 162-3.
Yao-well, a place in Chinese Turkestan (Bychu-yog, q.v.), II 233.
Yarkand, a town in Chinese Turkestan, II 308-9; connections with Karghalik, Nagar and Baltistan, I 150, 154-5; regiment, II 171-2, 256, 423, 469. See also: G-yar-skyañ.
 —, a river, I 154; III 74.
Yärtungaz, a river, III 70.
Yavana king invades India, I 45-6, 65 n.6, 86 and n.7.
year, of the Cycle, II 2—see also: 'Dog', 'Tiger', etc.; -levy, II 152.
Yé-gu (Li-chiang), III 46.
Ye-po-na (= Yavana, q.v.), I 86 n.7.
Yo-che-té (Gus-tig?), III 8.
Yol, an early Khotan king (Ychu-la, q.v.), I 25 and n.5, 104 n.2.
Yotkan, the site of old Khotan city, I 8.
Youngusband, Sir F., I 154 and nn.1, 7, 155 and nn.1, 11.
Ysabadiparrūm, a place-name, III 81.
- Ysaināguttre**, a place in Khotan (= Śin-šan), II 193, 199; but III 63 sq.
Ysambasta, a personal name?, III 78-9.
Yü valley, III 42.
Yüan-tsung, a Chinese Emperor, I 47; III 8.
Yule, I 152 n.1.
Yü-ling, a place in Chinese Turkestan; see: Bychu-liñ.
Yü-mên-kuan, III 88.
Yün-nan fu, III 44.
Yung-ch'ang, a place in Kan-su, II 15; III 79; see: Lyon-jeñ.
Yurungkāsh, the E. river of Khotan (Šo-rtsañ-po or Shou-pa), I 8, 34 n.5; II 167-8; III 60, 71.
Yü-t'ien, Chinese name of Khotan, I 8; III 7.
Yü-t'ien-kuo-shih, 'History of the Kingdom of Khotan', I x.
Yu-tun, Hiung-nu name of Khotan, I 8.

Z

- Zabulistan**, an Indus country, I 151.
Zañskar, III 18.
Zarafshan, the Yarkand river, q.v.
Zungaria, a country in Central Asia, Turks from, I 9, 158.
Zutungtsan (Stoñ-rtsan, q.v.), II 4.

Akṣobhya, a Tathāgata, I 124, 238.
 Agnāvī, a Buddhist student, I 68.
 Agnidatta, I 67 n.3.
 Agnisthāna, a *dhāraṇī* I 230.
 Aṅkuśavati, a Devi, I 20 n.6, 97, 310;
 III 9.
 Aṅgada (Agnāvī, q.v.), I 68 n.1.
 Ajātaśatru, king and legend, I 103,
 148-9, 212; family of, I 94, 188-9,
 194-5, 212, 221.
 Ajita = Maitreya.
 Ajha (Ḥaza?), II 35.
 Anavatapta, a Nāga king, I 179, 202,
 213, 256, 318 n., 320 nn.5, 6, 322 n.4.
 Anuta (Anavatapta, Anotatta, q.v.),
 I 320 n.6.
 Anotatta (Anavatapta), I 320 n.6.
anta-pāla, 'frontier-guard', II 322, 338.
ante-vāsin, III 12, 53.
 Aparājita, a Deva, I 97, 125-6, 310.
Aparimitāyur-dhyāna-sūtra, II 77, 80.
 Abhayadatta; see: 'A-ba-ya-rdad.
abhijñā, 'supernormal perception', I 14
 n.3.
 Amitābha, a Tathāgata, I 215, 228.
amṛta-ghaṭa, I 266 n.5.
 Amṛta-dundubhi-svara, a *dhāraṇī* I
 143, 215, 228.
 Ayodhyā (Mī-thub-pa), I 261.
 Arjuna and the Kurus, I 205.
 Avantī (Sruṅ-byed), I 261.
 Avalokiteśvara, a Bodhisattva, men-
 tioned, I 96, 97, 185-8, etc.;
 incarnations of, I 142, 145, 219,
 236-7, 246, 256; as worshipped
 and tutelary in Khotan, I 207-8,
 210, 229, 256; brings Buddha-
 lights, I 247; Khotan monastery
 of, I 7, 15, 35, 308 n.6, 311 and n.3.
avikalpa, I 311 and n.12.
 Aśoka, king, I 17, 148-9; date, etc., I
 97 n.12, 98, 99, 103; father of
 Kustana, I 103, 308 and n.2, 309;
 see also: Dharmā-Aśoka, Rikṣata-
 Aśoka.
 Aśokā, a Devi, I 113.
 Aśokā, or Śokarahitā, wife of 'A-kun,
 I 147, 232; causes death of Vijaya-
 kīrti, I 232 n.8.
Aśoka-avadāna, cited, I 44-6, 65 n.6,
 66 n.2, 67 nn.3, 7, 68 nn.1, 3.

Asura, I 61, 68, 203, 205, 250, 253, 258.
 Ākāśagarbha, a Bodhisattva, I 15 n.6,
 97, 217, 256, 311; monastery of,
 I 7, 15 77 n.4, 310 n.21, 311.
Ākāśagarbha-sūtras, I 15 n.6.
 Ākāśacakṣus, a Deva, I 97, 107, 126, 132.
 Ākāśadāha, a Bodhisattva, I 20 n.3,
 198, 221 and n.2.
 Ākāśadhātu, a Deva, I 20.
ānantarya, see: Deadly Sins.
 Ananda, Ārya, a disciple of the Buddha,
 I 96, 257-8; a *dhāraṇī*, I 233.
 Anandasena, a Kashgar royal monk,
 I 118.
ārāma, I 67 n.7.
 Ārya, a Buddhist monk (often from
 India), I 79, 103, 106-19, 121-33,
 320-1; II 101, etc.; prophecies by,
 I 103, 107, 110-1; Saṃgha of, I
 27 n.3.
 Ārya-stana shrine on Mt. Goṣṅga at
 Khotan, I 8, 27 n.3, 108 n.2, 109
 n.6, 307, 312; III 10.
 Āryāvālokiteśvara-varman, a *dhāraṇī*,
 I 239, 240.
 Indra-śaila-guhā, a cave, I 261.
 Īśvara Deva, a Buddhist divinity, I 217,
 239, 256.
 Īśvaravarman I, a Skar-rdo king
 (Su-lin-t'o-i-che), I 160, 193 and
 n.4; date of, I 163-4; falls in battle,
 I 142-3, 160, 227; family of, I 146,
 225 and n.2.
 Īśvaravarman II, king of the Gold
 Race, I 200 n.2; acts as king of
 Skar-rdo, I 254 and n.5, 255;
 family of, I 146, 200 n.2.
 Uttara-kuru(s), a people, I 318 n.11.
 Uttarasena, a king of Udyāna, I 149,
 192 n.1.
 Udyāna, ('U-rgyan), the Swat region's
 legends of, I 149; kings of, I 141,
 147, 149; monk from and mission
 to, I 235, 236 and n.2. See also:
 'U-rgyan-Guru, and Padmasam-
 bhava.
 Upāsikā; see Ḥu-śa.
 Ṛṣi, I 12; see also: Yoga-ṛṣi.

Elāpattra, a Nāga king, I 63 and n.1, 64, 84-5.

Kaṭāha, Kedah, III 15.

Kapila, a Deva, II 117-8, 121, 131-3; a Yakṣa, I 237.

Kapilavastu, an Indian city, I 89 n.7, 261, relic *stūpa* of, I 92, 93 and n.4.

Kapiśā, the Kabul country, I 151.

Kambu-dvīpa, a country, I 262.

Karata, a Buddhist monk, I 68 and n.3; see: Kerāda.

karamūle, III 52.

Karuṇā-puṇḍarika, I 218 n.3.

Karuṇā-Aśvin-Īśvara (?), a Bodhisattva (Karuṇēśvara?), I 217.

Karuṇēśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 238, 256.

karkoṭi, ritual use of, I 214.

Karṇa-suvarṇa, a Bengal district, I 165.

karma, I 226.

Karma-rūpa, a country; = Kāma-rūpa (Assam), I 290-1.

Karma-sataka, story of 3 kings in, I 45.

Kalyāṇamkara and Pāpamkara, story of, I 143 n.1, 227 n.9, 229 n.1; see: Do-good.

kalyāṇa-mitra, see Pious Friend, I 58; II 86-7.

kāñcana-cakra, I 13 n.3.

kāñcana-bhūmi (maṇḍala), I 13 n.3.

Kāñcanamālin, a Deva, I 20 and n.5, 97, 310 n.8; see Suvarṇamāla.

kāla-pāśa, noose of death, *dhāraṇī* against, I 240.

Kālidāsa, I 44.

Kāśī (Benares), *stūpa* at, I 92.

Kāśyapa, a Buddha; period and *nirvāṇa* of, I 93 and n.7, 109, 187 n.3; monastery and *stūpa* connected with, I 7, 15, 19, 25-7, 109, 125, 318; relics worshipped, I 26, 109.

Kinnara, a class of angels, I 12, 34, 203, 213, 250, 253, 258.

Kilahasta, a Deva, I 129.

Kukkuṭapāda-giri, III 45.

Kuṇāla, son of Aśoka, I 44.

Kumāra Vajrasena; see: Vajrasena.

Kumāralabdha (-lāta), a Buddhist teacher, I 44.

Kuleśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 239, 256.

Kuśa-nagara, city where Buddha died, I 58.

Kuśottara, a place in N. India, I 92.

Kusuma-pura, a city of N. India, I 261.

Kerāda, a monk, I 68 n.3; see: Kerata.

Koṇā-grāma, a place in N. India, I 261.

Kośala, a country in N. India, I 89 n.7, 92, 141.

Kailāsa, a mountain, I 287 n.1.

Kauṇḍinya, a Brahman's son, I 212.

Kauśāmbī, an Indian city, I 261, 315 n.2; III 83; king Duṣprasaha of, and end of Buddhism in, I 43, 45-6, 53, 65 n.6, 66-7, 74, 84, 86, 315; see also: Keḥu-śa-byi.

Kṣītigarbha, a Bodhisattva, I 97, 113, 217, 256; monastery of, I 7, 15, 57, 314.

Kṣema and -vatī, a name of Khotan country and city, II 310; III 87.

Kṣemamkara, an Aparānta king, I 44.

Kharāśman, old name of Khotan, I 97 n.7.

Kharāśva, a legendary Khotan sage, I 93 and n.7, 94.

Kharuṣṭa, a *rṣi*, I 93 n.7.

Kharoṣṭa, a *rṣi* (= Kharuṣṭa), I 93 n.7.

Khaśa = Khotan, I 89 n.7.

Gaganeśvara, a divinity, I 310.

gaṇa, *śhogs*, III 85.

Gaṇapati, *śhogs-bdag*, III 85.

gaṇḍī, a temple gong, I 16 and n.9, 57 and n.2, 106, 321.

Gaṇḍuṣa, a constellation, I 276.

Ganeśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 217, 239, 256.

gandha-kuṭī, a Buddhist shrine, I 107, 123, 181, 186-7, etc.

Gandharva, a kind of angel, I 12, 34, 61, 203, 213, 250, 253, 258.

Gandh(arv)eśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 217, 239, 256.

Gandhāra, the Peshawar region, I 47, 63 n.1, 65, 66 and n.6, 89 n.7, 261, 314-5; decline of Buddhism in, and refugee monks in, 43, 46-7, 62-5, 84-6; king killed and succeeded by monk, I 65, 86.

Gavāmpati; see: Gopa, Gopati.

Guṇa-kāraṇḍa-ryūha, cited, I 221 n.4, 222 n.3.

Guhya, **Guhyaka**; attendants of Kuvera and Vajrapāṇi, I 256, 311.

gūḍha-śiśu, 'hidden child', I 109 n.1, 110 n.1; III 10.

- Gr̥dhrakūṭa** hill in Magadha, I 90 and n.1, 113, 179, 196-7, 322; Buddha discourses at, I 141.
- Gr̥hadāha**, a Nāga king, I 20 and n.3, 35, 198 n.6; see also: Gr̥hapati.
- Gr̥hapati**, a Nāga king (Gr̥hadāha, q.v.), I 310 and n.11; III 19.
- Go-pa**, Go-pati, Sanskritization of Ba-dag, I 141.
- Go-puccha** hill in Nepal, = Svayambhūnāth, I 6.
- Gomati**, a Khotan district and monastery, I 7, 108 n.7; river, I 6, 90n. 3.
- Gośīrṣa** hill at Khotan (Gośīrṣa, q.v.), I 4, 6, 95, 109, 247; cf. III 15; book concerning, I 89.
- Gośīrṣa** sandal, I 90.
- Gośīrṣa** hill: at Khotan (Gośīrṣa, q.v.), I 3-9, 12-14, 16-7, 19-22, 25-7, 34-5 and n.1, 108 n.7, 109 n.6, 117 n.3, 247, 307 n.7; distance from Khotan city, I 8; shrines and image on, I 7, 15, 17, 19, 21-2, 25-7, 90 and n.1, 95, 108 n.7, 109 n.6, 306 n.7; visited by Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, I 13, 14, 90, 109 n.6, 196-7, 247; as refuge or sanctuary, I 26-7, 34; III 10.-in Nepal, = Svayambhūnāth, I 6.
- Gośīrṣa-vyākaraṇa**, *Prophecy of G., sūtra*, I 3, 9, 89 nn.2, 3, 90 nn.1, 3, 104 n.2, 123 n.8, 156; worshipped, I 20-1, 28; translation of, I 11 sqq.; cited, II 199, 201.
- Grahavarga**(?), a Nāga king, I 184 n.3.
- Cañcākalpa**, a place in India, relic *stūpa* of, I 93.
- Caḍota**, a place in C. Turkestan, II 242, 318; III 89.
- caṇḍāla**, III 95.
- Candragarbha**, a Bodhisattva, I 77, 80, 86.
- Candragarbha-paripṛcchā**, I 74, 136 n.3.
- Candragarbha-prajñāpāramitā**, I 77 n.6.
- Candragarbha-sūtra**, I 6, 19 n. 2, 20 nn.3, 7, 53 n.7, 65 n.6, 66 nn.2, 3, 67 nn.3, 7, 68 nn.1, 3, 74 and n.6, 77 n.6, 87 n.2, 89 n.2, 90 n.3, 91 n.11, 94 n.3, 136 n.4, 141 and n.1, 175, 179, 183, 304, 323; and the Khotan *Prophecy*, I 45-6, 73, 77, 80, 86.
- Candraprabha**, a Bodhisattva, I 113-4.
- Candraruci** (Śubhacandra?), I 145, 244.
- Campā**, I 261; see Tsam-pa-kam.
- Cittadāha**, a Bodhisattva, I 20 n.3, 146, 198 and n.6.
- cintāmaṇi**, a gem, I 229.
- Chedeśvara** (?), a Buddhist divinity, I 217.
- Jagad-Dīpaṃkara**, a Khotan image, I 25; or: Saṃsāra-D.?, III 7.
- Jaṅgala**, a Deva, I 123 n.7; a country, I 261.
- Jambū-dvīpa**, I 11-2, 17, 25, 66-7, 69, 86, 98, 125, 176, 270, 274, 286-7, 316, 320; countries of, I 182, 261.
- Jambhala**, God of Riches, I 276 and n.9.
- Jinaṛṣabha**, a Deva, I 113 and n.8, 123 and n.1.
- Jinasena**, Par-mog, I 127 n.1.
- Jihma-ketu** (-ketana) (*Hjim-bha-kehu-ta-na?*, q.v.), III 12.
- Jiveśvara**, a Buddhist divinity, I 217.
- Jñānagiri** (Ye-śes-ri, q.v.), I 15 n.9.
- Jñānayaśas**, a Buddhist arhat, I 121, 147, 255 and n.2; III 11.
- Jyotsnā**, a Khotan monastery, I 15 n.8, 308 n.6.
- ṭaṅka**, II 381.
- ḍāka**, a king of 'angel', I 203, 213, 250, 253, 258.
- Takṣaka**, a Nāga king, I 113.
- Takṣaśīlā**, a city of N. India, I 261.
- Tamaśpa**, II 323.
- ṭala**, a particular measure of height, I 95 and n.1.
- Tāmrālīpti**, a Bengal port, I 262.
- ṭinduka**, a tree, II 387.
- ṭoṃga**, a particular official, II 315 n.5, 320.
- Tyāgaprabheśvara**, a Bodhisattva, I 239; see: Prabheśvara.
- Tyāgeśvara**, a Bodhisattva, I 256.
- Tripīṭaka**, a soubriquet of Śīrṣaka, I 67 n.3, 68 n.7, 316 and n.2; Buddhist, I 82.
- Dadhikarṇa**, a cat, I 165.
- Dadhimukha**, a Yakṣa, I 68 n.3, 316 n.6.

divira, II 323.
Divyāvadāna, I 100 n.3.
 Dīpaṅkara, a Buddha, image of, I 25 and n.7.
dirghādhvaga, courier, II 333.
 Dundubhiśvara, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Durdharśa, Durdharśa; a king of Kauśāmbi (Duṣprasaha, q.v.), I 66 n.2.
 Duṣprasaha, a king of Kauśāmbi, I 45-6, 66 and n.2, 67-8, 265 n.5, 315 n.3.
dūrvā grass, ritual use of, I 207, 252.
 Dṛdhāmukha, I 316 n.6; see: Dādhimukha.
deva-putra, Deva-son, I 97, 202, 256; III 38.
deva-rākṣasi, a kind of fiend, I 319; = Lha-Bon, 'Divine Bon'?
devī, see Śrī-Devī.
draṅga, toll (and store) house, II 354.
 Drumeśvara-rāja, a Bodhisattva, I 217, 239, 256.
 Droṇasagotra, a Brahman, I 245 and nn.1, 3.
 Dhanaśrī, a Ceylon king, I 265.
dharma, I 217; and *Vinaya*, I 53; and Samgha, II 99, 103.
 Dharmakūta, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Dharmaketu, a Tathāgata, I 238.
dharma-cakra, of a *stūpa*, I 196.
 Dharmadhara, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Dharmapāla, an Indian king, or dynasty, I 270 n.11, 272 and n.15, 296 and n.4 (of Za-hor).
 Dharmabhāsa, a Tathāgata, I 238.
dharmamukha, 'principles of dharma', I 32 n.1.
 Dharmamudita, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Dharmarāsmi, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Dharmarāja *stūpa*, I 180, 246, 250.
 Dharmavardhana, an Arhat, I 44, 119 n.1, 318 n.6.
 Dharmavaśa, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Dharmavirakula, a Tathāgata, I 238.
dharma-sūtra, I 323.
 Dharmasthāna, a Tathāgata, I 238.
 Dharmasthira, a Tathāgata, I 238.
dharmā, a book of Buddhist scripture, I 119 and n.5, 128, 207 n.5; II 80.
 Dharmā, a Khotan queen-Arhat, I 130-1.

Dharmākara, a Tathāgata or group of such, I 238 and n.3, 240-1.
 Dharmākīrti-sa, a Khotan monastery and *stūpa*, I 120, 121 and n.2, 255 n.2, 310 n.19, 318 n.6; see also: Dar-ma-ti.
 Dharmānanta, a Khotan monk, I 127.
 Dharmānanda, a Khotan prince and Arhat, I 112-4.
 Dharmapāla, a Khotan Arhat, I 123.
 Dharmābala, a Khotan princess Arhat, I 130.
 Dharmā-Aśoka, (: Aśoka, q.v.), I 98-100, 103.
 Dharmeśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 239.
dhāraṇī, charm-formula, *passim*; used in Khotan, II 312; mentioned, I 40, 144, 174, 183-5, and *passim*; use of, recitation, muttering, inscription on banners, in public places, copied out, worn as amulets, etc., I 184-6, 188-9, 205-10, 218, 238, 241, 246-7, 251-2, 255; efficacy of, against alarms, disease, beasts, birth as woman, curses, enemies, famine, spirits, snakes, sin, etc., and for brilliance, battle, perception, remembrance, divine eye, wisdom, safety, etc., I 185-9, 205, 208-14, 217-8, 230, 238-9, 240, 247, 252-3; attached to a cord, II 186, 247-8. See also: Agniṣṭhana, Amṛtadundubhiśvara, Ānanda, Āryāvalokiteśvaravarman, Dhāraṇī-expounding, Deva(s), Earth-holding, Flower of Accessories of Bodhi, Head of Dhāraṇis, Horsetall, Illuminating, *Lotus-of-the-Good - Law - exposition - enveloping - whorl*, Prediction, Vajramaṇḍala.
Dhāraṇī-expounding, a *dhāraṇī*, I 251.
 Dhāraṇīśvara, a Buddhist divinity, I 256.
dhārmika, I 245 n.1.
 Dhṛtimukha, a Yakṣa, I 68 n.3.
dhyāna-śālā, hall of contemplation, I 298.
nakula, 'ichneumon', I 168; a musical term, I 116 n.2.
 Nagara, a city in India, I 261.
nagara-praveśa, 'entering the city', Buddha's, I 167.

- Nagarabhadra, a monk, I 148, 167, 243 and n.6.
- Nagara-āhāra, a place in Gandhāra, I 261.
- Nandana-vana, the Deva's garden, I 215.
- Nandi-grāma, a village in N. India, I 261.
- Nandivardhana, a place in India, I 89 n.7.
- Nandēśvara, a Deva, I 130.
- namata*, 'rug', II 387.
- namaskāra*, I 211, 214, 217.
- Narendrayaśa, a translator, I 45.
- nāgara(ra)k(ś)a*, 'city-ward', 'mayor', I 166-7, 200-1, 319 n.1, 338.
- nāṭaka* and *no-le*, III 11.
- Nātha: Vaiśramaṇa, q.v., I 308 and n.8; III 11; Bon, II 396; *ngon-po*, III 9.
- Nitya-pramudita, a class of Devas (Sadāmoda), I 68.
- Nimba-nagara, a place, I 262.
- nirvāṇa* of Buddha, as epoch, I 87; dates reckoned from, I 17 n.3, 53-4, 75, 78, 90, 96, 103, 179, 182, 189.
- Nairāñjanā, river of Magadha, I 92.
- Pañcaśikha, a Gandharva chief, I 12.
- pañca-śīla*, Buddhist moral rules, I 60.
- Padmasambhava, a Buddhist missionary and saint, I 174, 236 n.2, 270 n.9; III 2; his form of Buddhism, I 174, 270; countries visited by, I 174, 267-8, 290-1, 295 and n.4; II 36; invites Pe-kar to Tibet, I 295-7, 300-1; 'Life' of, see *Padmabhiskeyed-rabs*; literature concerning, II 2; -III 14, 18.
- padmāsana*, ascetic posture, I 14 n.1.
- parinirvāṇa*; see: *nirvāṇa*.
- pariprcchā*, meaning of, I 179 n.1.
- Parivrājaka Bodhi, a Brahman, I 145, 148, 242-3.
- pariṣad*, II 323.
- Parvata, = Par-ban, q.v., II 242.
- palāyanaka*, II 323.
- Pāṭaliputra, a city of N. India, I 67.
- Pārada-sthāna, a country, I 262.
- pāramitā*, I 23.
- Pāvā, relic-*stūpa*, I 93.
- Piṭaka, Buddhist canonical, I 82, 315.
- pipilika*, 'ant' and gold, I 169.
- Puṇḍravardhana, a country in N. India, I 262, 291; III 18.
- Puṇyananda, a monk, I 143, 148, 232 n.1, 237 and n.2; as Avalokiteśvara, I 237.
- Puṇyavardhana, a monk?, I 148, 231, 232 and n.1, 237 n.2.
- Puṇyasambhava, image of, I 24.
- Puruṣa-pura (Peshawar), I 261.
- Prajñā-pāramitā*, I 30 and n.2, 240; copying of, II 76, 80, 82.
- prañidhāna*, I 15 n.3.
- pratirīpaka*, 'semblant', I 266.
- pratyakṣa-devatā*, III 22.
- Prabhāsa, a Bodhisattva (?), I 256.
- Prabhusundara (?), an Indian king, I 318 n.11.
- Prabhūtaratna, a Tathāgata, I 114.
- Prabheśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 217, 239, 256.
- pravāraṇā*, I 235.
- prahāṇa*, in name of monastery, I 15 nn.4, 7.
- Prātimokṣa-sūtra*, I 67.
- Bahuśiṣya Bahuśritīya Tripiṭaka (= Śiṛṣaka), an Arhat, I 67 n.3, 68 n.7.
- Bimbisāra, an Indian king, I 11 n.11, 12, 243.
- Buddha-Gayā, a place in India, I 92 n.8.
- Buddhadhuta, an Arhat, I 108, 306 n.5.
- Buddha-manasikāra-samādhi*, I 251 n.4.
- Buddhasena, a Khotan monk, I 108 n.7.
- Buddha-anusmṛti-samādhi*, I 130 n.1.
- Buddha-avatamsaka*, I 30 n.2.
- Bṛhat-saṃhitā*, I 152.
- bodhi*, I 198, 207, 229, 245-6, 249.
- Bodhi, Parivrājaka, I 242-3.
- Bodhi - sambhava - maṅgala - śīta - vana, a grove, I 124 n.4.
- Bodh-Gayā, Vajrāsana at, I 291.
- Brahmadatta, a king, I 242.
- brahma-svara (-ghoṣa)*, I 33 n.1.
- Brahmā, I 12, 92, 183-5, 187 n.6, 205; hymn to, I 206; cf. Sahāmpati.
- Brāhmaṇa*, III 103.
- Bhadra-kalpa, 'good aeon', I 13.
- bhadra-ghaṭa*, alms-bowl, I 245 n.2.
- bhavāgra*, I 13 n.4.
- bhikṣu*, a monk, I 320.
- bhikṣuṇī*, a nun, II 71-3, 117-8.
- bhūta*; see: spirits.

bhūmi, stage of spiritual progress, I 30.
Bhūmi-devī, a Devi, I 310.
Bhoga-nagara, an Indian city, I 261.
Bhaiṣajya-rāja, a Tathāgata, I 97, 217, 256; monastery of, I 7, 16, 311.
Makucama, = Ma-ko-*cañ*, q.v., II 29.
Magadha, a N. Indian country, I 89 n.7, 92.
Mañjuśrī, a Bodhisattva, I 11, 15, 33, 53, 96-7, 106, 217-8, 256; father of Buddhas, I 244; incarnation of, I 105, 108, 119, 124, 145-6, 172, 174, 217, 244-6; teacher of calculation, I 276, of Khotan language, I 102, 105, 305; emissary of Buddhism, I 174; distributes relics and gives *dhāraṇīs*, I 218, 245; monastery of, in Khotan, I 7, 15, 311-2, at Wu-t'ai-shan, I 276.
Mañibhadra, a Buddhist divinity, I 107, 123, 125-6, 249, 311; in Udyāna, I 235-6.
maṅḍala, I 252; ritual use of, I 206-8, 210, 213; of stone, I 269 n.5; Vajradhātu, I 269 and n.5.
Mathurā, a city of N. India, I 89 n.7, 261.
Madhyandina, alternative of Madhyāntika, q.v., III 10.
Madhyāntika, a Buddhist missionary in Kashmir, I 107 n.1; also: Madhyandina, q.v.
Manohara, a Kinnara king, I 12 and n.5.
Malla, a N. Indian people, *stūpa* in country of, I 92-3.
Mahāpadma, a Kashmir Nāga, I 107 n.1.
Mahā-Bhārata, I 152-3.
Mahā-mudrā-vidyādhara-siddhi, a charm I 291 and n.6.
Mahāmegha, name of a monastery, III 89.
Mahāsamghika, a Buddhist sect, I 114, 117 n.3; II 310.
Mahā-saṃnipāta-sūtra, I 30 and n.2, 91.
Mahāsthāmaprāpta, a Bodhisattva, I 97, 217, 256.
Mahendrasena, an Indian king, I 315 n.4.
Maheśvara, a Buddhist divinity, I 253.
mahoraga, a great snake, I 203, 213, 250, 253, 258.

Māra, a Deva, I 34, 313; army, I 92, 314, and party of, I 61; Devas of race of, I 199.
Māra-vaśikaraṇa, a herb, I 69 n.3.
Māra-vijaya, a *samādhi*, I 196.
mārga-deśin, folk-etymology of Murgu-de-śi, I 110 n.1; III 10.
māhātmyas, of Khotan monasteries, I 75, 89 n.2, 304; of Ronbuk monastery, III 16.
mukha, in book titles, I 32 n.1.
Mūla-Sarvāstivādin Vinaya, III 10.
mūle, III 27.
Mṛga-dāva at Benares, I 92.
mṛtyu-vaśikaraṇa, a herb, I 69 n.3.
Mekhalin, I 222 n.3.
Maitrī, a Khotan monastery, I 126-7.
maitrī, Buddhist philanthropy, I 173.
Maitreya, the future Buddha, I 11, 35, 97, 225, 256; heaven of, I 123 and n.3, 251; II 104; advent of, I 64, 77 n.3, 87, 109, 173, 221, 312; incarnations of, in Khotan, I 105, 108, 305; image and monastery of, in Khotan, I 7, 15, 123, 311; *nātha*? I 123 n.4; III 11.
Maudgalyāna, a disciple of Buddha, I 11.
yakṣa, a kind of divinity, I 12, 28-30, 33-4, etc., 68 n.3, 96-7, 201-3, etc.; II 396; repelling of, I 209; 'Ā-dzu-l (a), I 194.
yakṣiṇīs of Ceylon, I 165 n.1, 221 n.4.
Yamāntaka, 'Yama the Ender', III 103.
Yava-dvīpa, a country, i.e. Java or Sumatra, I 262.
Yaśa, *Yaśo*: a councillor of Aśoka and co-founder of Khotan, I 18 n.3, 100 and n.3, 101-4, 304, 308 n.2. See also: Ya-śi.
Yoga-ṛṣi, I 11, 184-5, 196.
Yogācāra practice, I 218.
Yogin, Buddhist, I 54.
Ratna-kūṭa, I 30 and n.2.
Ratnaketu, a Tathāgata, I 238.
Ratnagarbha, a Tathāgata, son of Samudrareṇu, I 198, 219 and n.3; enters a city and predicts Buddhahood, I 144, 167, 217, 218 and n.3, 219, 236, 246, 256.
Ratnabhava, a Deva, I 111.

Ratnaśura, a Deva, I 111.
Rākṣasa(s), 'fiend', I 29, 250, 258; II 312; feminine, I 146, 165, 169, 170, 189 and n.6, 221-4; flesh for, I 234 n.4; Hu-śa and Vimalaprabhā, I 146, 234 and n.7; country of, I 291.
Rājagṛha, a city of Magadha, I 11 and n.11, 113, 261, 322 n.5; relic-*stūpa* in, I 92-3; Gṛdhra-kūta in, I 94.
rāja-cakṣus, the 'King's Eye', III 124.
Rāja-taraṅgiṇī, I 152-3.
rājāvalī of Khotan kings, I 75 and n.1, 103 and n.6.
Rāma-grāma(-ka), a place in N. India: Buddha-image and *stūpa* in, I 93, 317 n.8.
Rikṣata Aśoka, a Bodhisattva, I 113.

laharī, 'wave', *brlabs*, III 40.
lekha-hāraka, (-haraḡa, -hārin), courier, II 334 and n.
lekhādīkārīn, correspondence official, II 334 n.; perhaps rather: *śāsan-ādīkārīn*, III 94.
lehāriya, II 334 n.
Lokapāla, divine world regent, I 12.
Lokeśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 217, 239, 256.

vaṃśāvalī, III 8, 10; read: *rājāvalī*.
Vajra-dhātu, a *maṇḍala* I 269 and n.5.
Vajradhvaja, a Tathāgata, I 209, 253; a *samādhi*, I 202.
Vajrapāṇi, a Buddhist divinity, I 211, 256, 311.
Vajrapāṇi - guhya - jñāna - mahā - sūtra, I 211.
Vajramaṇḍala, a *dhāraṇī*, I 248, 251-2; a *samādhi*, I 248.
Vajrasena, Kumāra, a son of Ajātaśatru and brother of Vimalaprabhā, I 94, 96-7, 141, 171, 213-5, 217-8, 253, 256-8, 249 n.1; incarnations of, I 146, 221-2; prediction to, and aspiration of, I 141, 195-6; lights and *dhāraṇī* bestowed upon, 195, 197-8; a Bodhisattva, I 201, 204, 212, 226; see also: Vijaya-Varman I.
Vajrāsana, at Buddha-Gayā, I 92, 291.
Vatsa, a country in N. India, I 92 and n.13.

vandya, = *ban-de*, bonze, etc., I 41, 265 and n.3.
Varuṇa, a Nāga king, I 114.
Vāmana, a Vaibhāṣika *ācārya*, I 44.
Vijaya, a Khotan king, I 123.
Vijaya-kīrti: (1) a Khotan king, founder of the Phru-ṅo monastery and invades India, I 43, 48 (?), 77 and n.2 (?), 118-20; II 282.
 — (2) a Khotan king, I 121-2, at a time of Dru-gu invasion, II 267.
 — (3) a Khotan king, founder of the Bha-va-ṅa monastery, in time of Tibetan domination, I 125.
 — (4) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Vikrama I, 80 n.10, 161, 226-7; his mother, I 147; relations with Vijaya-Varman I, I 142-3, 161, 173, 212, and with Rab-ṅes, I 234 n.6; killed by 'wild men', I 161-2, 228 n.2, 232 n.8, 244; pre-incarnations of, I 147, 243 and n.3; dates of, I 163-4.
 — (5) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Varman I, I 162, and born in Skar-rdo, I 143, 147, 227 and n.4; dates of, I 164.
Vijaya-Krama, a Khotan king; Chinese K'uei, Kuei, I 162, 163 and n.2.
Vijaya-Jaya: (1) a Khotan king, founder of Ma-ḡa-Po-ta-rya monastery and *stūpa* I 110-1; has a Chinese wife, I 110.
 — (2) a Khotan king, has an 'O-sku wife, I 132.
Vijaya-Hje-la, a Khotan king, I 132; II 267; III 78; his daughter at the court of Gu-ziā, *ibid.*; Wei-ch'ih Chih-lo?, III 11, 13.
Vijaya-Dharmā: (1) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Jaya, founder of Hdro-tir monastery and *stūpa*, I 108 n.5, 112-4, and of Hjaḡ-mo-ka-ka-roṅ monastery, I 114-7.
 — (2) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Saṅgrāma, I 121.
 — (3) a Khotan king, I 126-7, founder of Maitri monastery.
 — (4) a Khotan king, = Fu-tu Ta, I 162.
Vijaya-Nanta, a Khotan king; see: Vijaya-Mata.
Vijaya-Pala, a Khotan king, founder of the Kho-mo-no-no nunnery, a great fighter, I 132.

- Vijaya-Bala**, a Khotan king, I 123; = Vijaya-La (?).
- Vijaya-Bohan-chen-po**, a Khotan king, I 127-8; II 186-8 (relations with Tibetans and with Śa-cu).
- Vijaya-Mata (Nanta)**, a Khotan king, founder of the Po-yen-to nunnery, I 130.
- Vijaya-La**, a Khotan king (= Bala?), founder of the Gcohu-na nunnery, I 133 and n.5; his wife from Bcu-gun-pan, *ibid.*
- Vijaya-Varman**: (1) a Khotan king, second son of Īsvaravarman of Skar-rdo and brother of Rab-ñes, I 143, 147, 161, 196 and n.1, 227 n.4, 251; his Chinese wife and sons Vijaya-Varman II and V and Vijaya-Kīrti V, I 142-4, 162, 202 n.1, 225 n.9, 227; has soubriquet Dpaḥ-sbed and is known to the Chinese as Shēng, I 146, 162-3, 244 and n.1; king of Baltistan, I 142, 161, 227-9, 238, and, during 30 years, of Khotan, I 142, 161 252, 254-5; carries off wife of Bi-te-ku-la, I 232; defeated by Vijaya-Kīrti IV of Khotan, I 142-3, 161, 228-9; vows to restore prosperity of Khotan, I 239, 251-2; his measures, I 253; mission to Gold Country, I 143-4, 161, 202-4, 248; relations with Chinese, I 114, 161, 254; goes to China and dies there, I 163-4; is a Bodhisattva, protected by Avalokiteśvara and will become a monk, and die for Khotan, I 142, 144, 228, 255-6; Dates, and Chinese Biography of, I 162-4.
- (2) son of Vijaya-Varman I, I 162; born in Skar-rdo, I 227 and n.4; dates of, I 142, 164.
- Vijaya-Vikrama**: (1) a Khotan king, father of Vijaya-Kīrti IV, I 192 n.2, 226-7; slain in battle against Tibetans, I 142-3, 160, 226, 228 n.2; family of, I 147; dates of, I 163-4; known to the Chinese as Kuei, K'uei, and in Khotan also as Krama, I 126 and n.4, 162-3.
- (2) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Saṅgrāma IV or V, founder of the Byi-ža-gra-ma monastery, I 126 and nn.1, 4; returned from China,

ibid.; known to the Chinese as Ching, I 162, date c. A.D. 691.

- Vijaya-Vīrya**, an early Khotan king, founder of Hjum-tir and Hgehu-to-šan monasteries, I 7, 108-10.
- Vijaya-Śata**, a Khotan king, founder of the Zer-ro-hjo nunnery, I 129-30; his brother, Za-ro and Za-ro's wife Su-ha-tsho-ha, *ibid.*
- Vijaya-Śātra**, a Khotan king, I 125.
- Vijaya-Saṅgrāma**: (1) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Kīrti I, and founder of the Dharmākīrti-sa monastery and *stūpa*, a great fighter and surnamed 'Lion', I 120-1; his mother Dharmā, I 130-1; builds the Dro-mo-hdza nunnery, I 130-1; his younger brother Bre-sa-ya Stu-lag, q.v., I 131.
- (2) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Kīrti II, and founder of the Hgu-žan-ta monastery, I 122-3; II 267; his consort, a daughter of Phrom Ge-sar, foundress of the Hjo-roñ-hjo monastery, I 131; III 78; founder of the Na-mo-hbugdoñ, I 133-4; his wars with the Dru-gu and others, I 122; II 267.
- (3) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Bala, and founder of the Bzah-saṅ-gre-re-ma monastery for Morigu-de-ši 'A-ba-ya-rdad, also a *gandha-kuṭi* for the image Choḥupa-na, I 123-5; beholds Akṣobhya, I 124.
- (4) a Khotan king, goes to China, and there dies, I 126; killed by Dru-gu?, II 267; = Fu-tu Hiong, c. A.D. 674, I 126 n.2, 162; building of the Ma-na-hdi monastery.
- (5) the Younger, a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Saṅgrāma IV, I 126; = Vijaya-Vikrama II, q.v., I 126 n.1.
- (6) a Khotan king, founder of the Gus-kyi-'or-myoñ-nag nunnery, I 133.
- Vijaya-Sambhava**, an early Khotan king, son of Yeḥu-la (q.v.), founder of the Tsar-ma monastery and Su-stoñ-ña *stūpa*, I 105-7, 127-8, 305 and n.6; date of, I 75-6, 97-8 n.12, 104 n.1, 105.

- Vijaya-Sambhava** (?), I 162. See: Wei-ch'ih Tiao (A.D. 725).
- Vijaya-simha**: (1) a Khotan king, founder of the Nu-bo-ña nunnery, I 128-9; kills councillors and punishes queens, *ibid.*; apparently a predecessor of Hdon-hdros, I 129.
- (2) a Khotan king, founder of the Sum-ña monastery and *stīpa*, I 118; conquers the Ga-hjag, *ibid.*; and (?) has a Ga-hjag wife, for the sake of whose Pious Friend he founds the Khyc-šo-na nunnery, I 133.
- (3) a Khotan king, worships in Tsar-ma, I 107.
- (4) a Khotan king, son of Vijaya-Saṅgrāma II, and founder of the Bzah-ser-ma monastery, I 123; visits Maitreya's heaven and makes images of M., etc., *ibid.*
- Vijayā**, a Khotan arhat and princess, I 132.
- Vidiśā**, a city in N. India, I 261.
- Vidyādhara**, a kind of angel, I 274; charm, I 252.
- Vinaya**, I 53, 55, 59, and *Dharma*, I 53.
- Vimaladatta-paripṛcchā**, I 140.
- Vimalaprabhā**, daughter of Ajātaśatru, I 94, 96-7, 141, 184-5, 188-9; family of, I 194-5; companions of, I 147, 202; aspirations in presence of Buddha, I 190, 192, 248-9; receives from Buddha predictions, I 141, 196, 249, *dhāraṇīs*, I 189, 197-8, 248, 251, 255, a *samādhi*, 251, a *sūtra*, 255; to be reborn in Maitreya's world and to be a Buddha, I 198, 251; to remember prior lives, have lights massed over her and realize *samādhis*, I 185, 215-8, 220-1, 229, 248, 251, 255; advised by Devas and protected by Avalokiteśvara, Bodhisattvas and divinities, I 255-7; is a Bodhisattva, I 184-5, 188, 195, a Rākṣasi, I 234 and n.7, and a Devī, I 196-9, 201-4, etc.; her vows and aspirations to work for good of all beings and of women in particular, I 190, 248-51; her incarnations, I 144-6. See also: Hju-śa, Rab-ñes; mentioned in *Mahāmegha-Sūtra*, I 171.

- Vimalaprabhā, Inquiry of**. See: *Vimalaprabhā-paripṛcchā*
- Vimalaprabhā-paripṛcchā**, I 43, 74, 126 and n.4, 139 sqq., 156, 303-4; a *sūtra*, I 187-8, 203, 251, 254-8, and included in the Bkaḥ-hgyur, I 175; text, versions and date of, I 139-41, 203 n.1; mentioned in various works, I 139; names of, I 258; proclaimed on Gṛdhrakūṭa and protected by Bodhisattvas, etc., I 141, 256; read, recited, set up in public, and sent to Skar-rdo and the Gold Country, I 143, 187-8, 203-4, 240, 257-8; remembered by Vimalaprabhā, as Rab-ñes, I 251; translation, I 179-258; contents of, and persons and politics concerned, I 141-8; *dhāraṇīs* in, I 140; folk-etymologies in, I 140-1; and feminine tone of, I 140.
- Vimalaprabhā-vyākaraṇa-sūtra**, I 139.
- Vimala-śrī-candana-garbha**, a Tathāgata, I 241.
- vimāna**, I 89 n.6; *prasāda* would be preferable, III 9.
- Virūḍhaka**, a king of Kośala, father of Vimalaprabhā; destroys the Śākyaas, I 141, 192-5; his descendants Sum-pas, I 147, 226, 236; legend of in Udyāna, I 149.
- Viśa-Vūhaṇ**, a Khotan king (Vijaya-Bohan-chen-po), II 188.
- Viśrāṇitaratna** (?), Mī. vii. 102.
- Viśvantara**, a Bodhisattva, I 134 n.2.
- Viśve devāḥ**, I 256.
- Viṣkambhin**, story of, I 222 n.3.
- Viṣṇu-dvīpa** (Vetha-dīpa, q.v.), relic-*stīpa*, of, I 93.
- Vetha-dīpa**, a place in N. India, I 93 n.3.
- Vairocana**, at, I 128; a mistake for Vaiśravaṇa, III 11.
- a Khotan teacher and founder, I 102, 105-8, 127, 305 n.7; tutelary of Su-stoñ-ña, I 128. See also: Be-ro-tsa-na.
- Spa-gor, Ba-gor, Pagur, a Tibetan translator, I 270 n.8.
- Vaiśālī**, a city of N. India, II 11 and n.11, 89 n.7, 90, 93, 94, 262.
- Vaiśravaṇa**, or **Vaiśramaṇa**, a Buddhist divinity and tutelary, I 12, 17, 19, 21, 28, etc., 110, 120-1, 125, 127,

(128), 132, 134, etc., 299, 301 n.3, 308 nn.8, 9, 317 n.12; a *Tathāgata*, I 253; a great king, I 202; a king of the north (?), I 307, 314; a *Yakṣa*, I 181; a *Yakṣa-God*, I 256; *nātha?*, III 11; shrine of, I 101; III 10; also III 19. See also: *Bi-śa-ra-ma-ni*, *Śen-hjah*, *Sen-za*.
vyākaraṇa, 'prophecy', I 4-5.

Śaṅkā-giri, a mountain in the Khotan region (*Sa-ka-ya-gyi-ri*, *Hjigs-tshogs-kyi-ri*), I 15 n.7, 53 and n.6, 77 n.3; II 225-6.

Śaṅkā-prahāṇa, a monastery on the *Śaṅkā-giri* (*Hjigs-tshogs-spoṅ-byed*), I 7, 15 and n.7, 43, 53 and n.6, 77 and n.4, 310 n.21.

Śaṅkha, a *cakravartin* and hill at *Kāthmāṇḍu*, I 77 n.3.

Śatakośa, PN (?), *M. Tāgh* 0484.

Śatakratu (*Indra*), I 12.

Śāketa, a city in N. India (*Ayodhyā*), I 119 and n.2.

Śākya(s), a people in N. India, I 193, 236, 242; destroyed by *Virūḍhaka*, I 141, 193-5, 236; legend of, in *Udyāna*, I 149.

Śākya Lion, The, i.e. the Buddha, I 183, 191.

Śākya-muni, the Buddha, some incarnations of, I 145; image of, I 89, 90. See also: Buddha, Buddhas.

Śāntirakṣita, III 18.

Śāmī, a W. Himalayan country (*Chitral*), I 271 n.4.

Śāmbī, the *Sam-pa-ha* country (q.v.), I 149, 271 n.4; III 15; see: *Rtsañ-mi*.

Śāriputra, a disciple of Buddha, I 11, 34 and n.4, 35, 90, 94-6, 307.

śārīra, 'relics', q.v.

Śāla Grove, a monastery in the Khotan region, I 58 and nn.2, 3.

Śāla trees, of the *Parinirvāṇa*, I 92.

śāsana, 'correspondence', III 31; cf. *lekhādīkārin*.

Śiṣyaka, a Buddhist monk (*Śiṣyaka*, q.v.), I 67 n.3.

Śiṣyaka, a Buddhist monk (*Śiṣyaka*), I 67 and n.3, 68 and n.7, 316 n.3; III 19.

śuka masu, II 326; III 93.

Subhacandra (or *Candraruci*), a Brahman, I 145, 244 n.7.

Subhamati: (1) II 87, see: *Dgchi-blo-gros*; (2) *Rma*, a translator, III 39.

Sūramgama *samādhi*, I 183, 212, 311 and n.3.

Sūrpāraka, an India city (or country?), I 89 n.7.

Śeṣa, the world-serpent, I 262 and n.1.

Śokarahitā (or *Aśokā*), wife of 'A-kun, q.v., I 147, 232, 255.

śrāvaka, I 311.

Śrāvastī, a city of N. India, I 261; *stūpa* in, I 92.

Śrī-Devī, the Great Goddess, I 58-9, 81, 101, 308-9, 314, 317 n.12; III 10; cf. *Hdeb-ti-ba-ni*.

Śrīdhana, a treasurer and country, I 318 n.11. See also: *Śi-ri-dan*.

Śrīsiṃha, III 39.

ṣoṭhaṅgha, II 320.

Saṃsāra-Dīpaṅkara, a Khotan image, III 7; or: *Jagad-D.*, q.v.

saṃskāras of Transmigration, I 34.

Samgha(s), Buddhist community, sometimes 'monk', I 13, 27, 43, 55, 58 sqq., 63 sqq., 78-86, 91-3, etc., 135-6, 202-3, 311, 315 n.12, 322-3.

Samghaghoṣa, an Indian monk, I 111.

Samghapāla, a Khotan monastery, I 7, 16, 311 n.7.

Samghavardhana, an arhat, I 43-4, 48, 53 and n.7, 77 and n.3, 119 n.1.

Samghavardhana-vyākaraṇa, I 39 sqq., 50, 53 sqq., 136.

Samcha (*Sam-cha*, q.v.), II 247.

Samjaya, a *Yakṣa* king, I 20 n.1, 179, 184, 194, 202-3, 213, 233, 253, 256, 303, 306, 310 n.6.

Samjñin, a *Yakṣa* king and *Bodhisattva*, I 20 n.1, 94 and n.4, 96-7, 108, 110, 125-6, 131-2, 306 n.4, 310 n.6.

Sadāmōda, a class of *Devas* (*Nityapramudita*), I 68.

Sad-dharma-puṇḍarīka, see: *Lotus of the Good Law*, I 19 and n.12, 318.

Saptavarman (*Sarvavarman*), I 44.

Samaṅsaraṇa, mountain in Khotan, I 34 n.4, 95 and n.7.

Samantabhadra, a *Bodhisattva*, I 97, 217-8, 256; monastery of, I 7, 16, 311.

Samantasiddhi, a paṇḍit, I 115, 117.

samādhi, I 15, 32, 53, 233; *dbāraṇī* producing, I 230; realized by Vimalaprabhā, I 251-2. See also: 'Adamant Banner', 'All Sounds Realizing', 'Light-like', 'Lotus-of-the - Good - Law - Enveloping - Whorl', 'With - All - Grandeur - Adorned', 'Māravijaya', Vajradhvaja, Vajra-maṇḍala, Śūraṅgama.

Samudraṇu, a Brahman, I 145, 249; preincarnation of Buddha, I 219-221.

Samuntra (Samudra), Ḥgo-bom, a Buddhist teacher, II 87.

Sarvavarman, a grammarian, I 44.

Sarvāstivādin sect in Khotan, I 117 nn.3, 5; II 310.

sahasra-pati, an official title, II 341.

Sahā world, the, I 87, 185, 188, 246, 249, 250, 257.

Sahāmpati, Brahmā, I 187 and n.5.

Sāṃkāśya, a city of N. India, *stūpa* in, I 92 and n.13.

Sāca, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 247.

sādhana(s), I 230, 239.

siddhi, spiritual attainment, I 15, 34, 209, 274; *dbāraṇīs* for, I 209, 230.

sīmā, III 60.

Sukhamukha, a Yakṣa, I 68 n.3.

Sukhāvati, a heaven, I 181, 194 n.3, 220 n.2, 225.

Sujaya, a Deva, I 119 n.1, 120.

Sujātā, a woman in the Buddha story, I 148, 243.

Sudānaśūra, a Bodhisattva, I 217.

Sudāneśvara, a Bodhisattva, I 256.

Sudhana, a Bodhisattva, I 134 n.3.

Sudhana, I 67 n.7.

Sudhravā, Sanskrit name of Rab-ṇes?, I 164 n.1.

Suniścitā, Sanskrit name of Rab-ṇes?, I 164 n.1.

Supriyā, a relative (daughter?) of Rab-ṇes, I 147, 200, 225(?), 232-3.

Subhūti, a disciple of Buddha, I 240.

Surata (Sudhara, Sūrata), an arhat, I 67 n.7, 316 n.5.

Surendra, not a royal title, I 178; III 14, name of a king in the Gilgit region.

Sureśamatibhadra's (Tibetan) work on chronology, I 139.

Suvarṇagotra (The Gold Country, q.v.), I 152 and n.1, 262.

Suvarṇa - padma - vidhi - pūjā, a ritual, I 240.

Suvarṇa-bhūmi, a country, I 262.

Suvarṇamāla, a Deva, I 20 and n.5, 97, 310 n.8; III 9; see Kāncanamālin.

Susthiramati, a Deva or Devi, I 94, 97, 179 and n.1, 202, 256 (Sthiramati).

Sūtra(s), I 291, 318; thirty, 276; -*pīṭaka* I 19, 79, 91; see: *Vimalaprabhā-pariprechā*.

Sūryagarbha sūtra, I 4, 6, 19 n.2, 27 n.4, 89 nn.2, 7, 90 n.3, 91 n.11, 94 nn.2, 4, 107 n.1, 303, 323.

Stūpa-grāma, a place in N. India, I 261.

Strī-rājya, 'Kingdom of Women'; see: Gold Country.

Sthaviropanimatrāṇa, geographical names in, I 261-3.

Sthāna, a place in Khotan city, I 25 n.3.

Sthānatapta, a Nāga king, I 97, 110.

Sthānavatī, or Sthānini, a Devi, I 20 and n.7, 97, 311.

Sthiramati, a Devaputra; see: Susthiramati.

Svayaṃdāneśvara (?), a Bodhisattva, I 256.

Svayambhū hill near Kāthmāṇḍu, I 6.

Svarṇakeśa, a Deva or Nāga, I 131 and n.7, 134.

Svarṇapuṣpa (-kusuma), a Devi, I 133.

svastika, III 39, 47.

Hayagrīva, a divinity (Beg-tse), I 296 n.3.

Haribhadra, an Indian king, I 44.

Hariścandra, I 44.

Harṣa, an Indian king, I 158.

Harṣa-carita, I 252; II 333; III 101.

Hāritī, a Devi, I 94, 97, 189, 202, 213, 233, 253, 256.

Hullu(a)ṇḍa (Ḥu-lor, q.v.), I 107 n.1.

Hūṇa(s), a Central Asian race: in Tokharestan, I 150-1; in the Kashmir region, I 158; names of, I 159; Hunzas, I 159. See also: Hephthalites.

Hūṇa-deśa, a W. Himālaya country, I 158.

Holaḍā, a place in Kashmir, I 107 n.1.

Hlādini(?), a Devi, I 69 n.1.

K

- ka** in place names, III 5.
Kvañ-śeñ, II 404.
Kva-cu, *kbrom*; = An-hsi, a city in Kan-su, II 21-2, 40, 49, 65, 73, 76, 80, 119, 290, 316, 319; Ser-sbyoñ clan of, II 57; adjacent to Ħa-žas, Ħi-ma-te, Khar-tsan, Po-gams, II 34, 51-2, 57, 65; captured by Tibetans in A.D. 727, II 2, 315; 'message' from, II 103, 106, 109; —III 42; Mi. xxvii. 003. See also: Sin-cañ.
Ka-to-zi-ñā, a Khotan parish, II 170, 180.
Ka-the-śi, a Khotan *amaca*, I 127; II 264.
Ka-dag, a town in Chinese Turkestan, II 120-1, 132-7, 318, 354, 430; III 53; Mi. 0077, i. 14, 17; iv. 19; xiv. 20?, 37?, 38, 61a; xxviii. 24.
Ka-pi-la-na, a Khotan *stūpa* (= Ka-bi-la-na), I 187 and n.3, 233 and n.5, 241-2.
Ka-ba, a tribal division of Tibet (= Ska-ba?, q.v.), I 279 n.6, 284.
Ka-bi-la-na, a Khotan *stūpa* (= Ka-pi-la-na, q.v.), I 187 and n.3, 233.
Kva-tshe (cho?), II 170.
Ka-dzo, Cañ, II 41.
Ka-sar, a monastery in the Khotan region, I 59.
Ka'a-sta-ħdi-ze, a Khotan bazaar, I 25; III 7.
Kag-la-boñ, a Ħjañ king, III 43. See: La-boñ.
Kañ-kañ, *stag bzcañ*, Mi. iv. 113.
Kañ-tse, Li, II 44.
Kan-cu, see: Kam-cu.
Kam-cu, a city (Kan-chow); Buddhist teachers of, II 86.
Kam-śed(ñ), E. district of Khotan, = Skam-śed; cf. also: Kham-śed, I 102 n.2; Buddhism in, I 114, 118, 119 and n.1, 135 and n.5, 322 and n.12, 323.
Kaħi-lañ, see: Kiħu-, I 38.
Kar-do, a place?, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0045.
Kar-do-na, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0045.
- Kalaśaħi-groñ-khyer**, a city, I 262.
Ki-can, P.N.?, M.Tāgh. 0482.
Kim-śeñ(can)Koñ-co, Chinese wife of a Tibetan king, I 46, 49, 60 n.1, 80 and n.9, 82-3; II 105; death and will of, I 62, 83; II 2.
Kiħu-lañ, a Buddhist divinity (= Kapila), I 24. See also: Kaħi-, Keħu-.
Ku, II 159.
Ku-cum(-cus?), a personal name, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0024.
Ku-chi-śi, Li, II 183, 261, 264.
Ku-žu, Li, II 175, 261.
Ku-śed(śeñ), a place in Khotan country or city, 'City of the West', I 24 and n.4, 102 n.5, 263, 317 n.4, 318 n.3, 322 n.12; see also: Khu-sen.
Kun-dgaħi-groñ (Nandigrāma), I 261.
Kun-tse, Cañ, II 41.
Kus-po-yen, a garden, site of Khotan citadel, I 98 and n.2, 99 n.4; III 9, 12 (etymology). See also: Kus-bu-yen.
Kus-bu-yen (= Kus-po-yen, q.v.), I 98 n.2, 99 and n.4.
ke in geographical names, III 87.
Ke-di-ze, a Khotan bazaar, I 25 n.2; III 7, = Ka'a-sta-ħdi-ze, q.v.
Keħu, a clan name at Śa-cu, II 111, 115.
Keħu-ħgan-tshe, a Khotan shrine, = Kħc-gan-tsa, q.v., I 127 n.3; II 183 n.
Keħu-lañ, = Kiħu-, I 38.
Keħu-śa(m)-(ħ)byi, = Kauśambi, I 84 n.7, 86 n.5, 315 and n.2; III 19.
Keħu-śa, a *stūpa* in Khotan, I 290 and n.3.
Ke-sar, = Ge-sar, q.v.
Ko-ħgon, II 142.
Ko-naħi-groñ (= Konāgrāma), I 261.
Ko-śe, Li, II 171, 261.
Ko-śed(śeñ), a city or district to W. of Khotan, = Ku-śeñ? or Koñ-śed?, q.v., I 24 n.4, 318 and n.3, 322 and n.12. Also: M.Tāgh. a. iv. 00153.
Ko-ħa(e?)g, Li, II 172, 261.
Kog (= Gog?), a tribal (?) surname, II 463; III 111; a tribe and country, III 6.

- Kog-byon** (?), *rtse-rje*, Mi. viii. 67 a and b.
- Koñ**, *blon*, a councillor in the Śa-cu region, II 25-6, 28; III 29.
- Koñ-co**, a Chinese princess, = Khon-co, Kho-hjo, II 1, 2, 11-2, 43, 47, 60 n.1, 80 and n.9, 82-4, 314.
- Koñ-po**, a place or district, III 44-5.
- Koñ-śed**(ñ), S.W. portion of Khotan territory, I 102 and nn.3, 5, 322 n.12; Buddhists of, I 134-6.
- Koñ-sle**(bs), *stori-chuiñ*, II 259; III 74.
- Kon-bzer**, Mi. xxx. 001.
- Kor-śi-bi**, a shrine in Khotan region, I 318 and n.1.
- Kol-kol**, II 214.
- Kyad-nag**, II 344.
- Kyiñ-chañ-hu**, a place, I 263.
- Kyem-po**, Mog, II 51.
- Kra-lde**, II 128; M. Tāgh. 062.
- Kri**(= **Kkri**)-*rma*, II 146.
- Kri**(= **Khri**)-*bzer*, *jo-cho*, II 415.
- Krom-skyes**, *Ĥe-brag*, II 233.
- Klu**, *ska-ba*, II 294.
- Klu-khoñ**, II 340.
- Klu-gan**, M. Tāgh. a. ii. 0054.
- Klu-goñ**, Nan-lam Rta-ra, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
- , *Rañ-ke*, II 339.
- Klu-gon**, *Ltdoñ-phren* (tribal surname), Mi. ii. 0015.
- Klu-dgos**, II 353.
- Klu-sgra**, *jo-co*, II 152; Mi. xlv. 8.
- , *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 190; III 62.
- , *žaiñ-lon-chen-po*, a Tibetan councillor, II 337; III 94.
- , also: Mi. vi. 10(a).
- Klu-ña**, M. Tāgh. c. ii. 0048.
- Klu-tugs**, P.N.?, M. Tāgh. 0362.
- Klu-htus**, *žoiñ*, II 343; Mi. iii. 3 (cf. Mi. ix. 1).
- Klu-rtan**, *khu-am*, II 350.
- Klu-rton**, *Lañ*, II 130; also: **Khlu-**
- , *Lihū*, II 66-7.
- , *Leču-hyen-tse*, *blon*, V.70, f. 467.
- Klu-sto**, *Rlañ*, II 356; Mi. vi. 4. M. Tāgh. II. 2.
- Klu-sto**(ñ-*chuñ*), Mi. 0038.
- Klu-stoh**, *sa-stoiñ*, II 130.
- Klu-brtan**, *Ĥgreñ-ro*, II 150; Mi. viii. 48.
- , (**Zcñ**?*Ĥgreñ*?), Mi. xvi. 3.
- , *tehu*, II 465.
- , Mi. iv. 96, xlv. 8.
- Klu-mthoñ**, *stag-bžaiñ*, M. Tāgh. 0482.
- Klu-mthoñ-rma**, *Sprag*, M. Tāgh. a. ii. 0085.
- Klu-hdus**, *Rlañ*, II 150-1.
- , *žoiñ*, Mi. ix. 1.
- Klu-dpal**, *Lha-bzañ*, I 286 n.1.
- Klu-spe**, *Lba-zim*?, II 441.
- Klu Ĥbrug-brtsan**, II 374.
- Klu-sbyin**, *žaiñ-slo*, II 304; III 86.
- Klu-sman**, *jo-co*, II 65.
- Klu-tse** (?), Mi. xiv. 103.
- Klu-gtsug**, *stom-kyaiñ*, II 159.
- Klu-btsan**, Mi. xiv. 93.
- Klu-rtsa**, *stag-bžaiñ*, Mi. xxiii. 0015.
- Klu-rtsan**, Mi. i. 25 C.
- Klu-rtse**, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 138, 155-6, 217; III 50. Also: Mi. viii. 60, xxviii. 0010.
- Klu-brtsan**, *Mgo(s?)*, V. 53, f.58.
- , *nañ-rje-po-blon*, Mi. viii. 36.
- Klu-htsho**, *rtse-rje*, a Tibetan official, II 13.
- Klu-bzer**, II 26-8; III 29, Mi. xiv. 19.
- , *jo-bo-stag*, M. Tāgh. 0265.
- , *stag*, II 252.
- Klu-zigs**, II 207.
- Klu-gzigs**, II 207; III 67.
- , *Skyar*, II 465; III 67.
- Klu-bzañ**, *dñul*, II 215.
- , *jo-bo*, II 346.
- , *nañ-rje*, Mi. vii. 30.
- , *žaiñ-po*, M. Tāgh. 0519.
- , Mi. i. 0051. M. Tāgh. a. i. 0022. c. iii. 0065.
- Klu-ru**, M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0040.
- Klu-la-gzigs**, *stag-bžer*, II 383.
- Klu-legs**, II 358; III 87—Mi. 0013, xiv. 2.
- , *stag-skyes*, Mi. iv. 36.
- , *Sreg*, II 306; III 87.
- Klu-len**, II 124.
- Klu-lod**, *rtsi*, II 462.
- Klu-gšegs**, a Deva, I 123; III 11, 12.
- Klus-ma-de**, *Guñ-tshal*, *tsa-riiu*, II 138.
- Kloñ-rdol** *Gsuñ-ħbum*, III 44.
- Klohu-tsañ-do**, *Ta-phyiñ* (a title or surname?), M. Tāgh. a. ii. 0063.
- Dkro-legs**, M. Tāgh. 0289.
- Bkañ-ħgyur**, I 278 n.4, 279 n.4; II 15, 288, 304, 306, 371; Index, I 46, 262, 270 n.6, 272 n.15, 273 n.5, 283 n.2, 300; II 288.

Bkra-śis-Dbyar-mo-thañ, II 99, 104, 106; see: Dbyar-.

Rkañ-theñ, *blon*, vol. 53, f. 49.

Rke-chad, a place-name, M. Tāgh. 0563.

Rke-tuñ, *phur-myi*, II 174.

Rked-chad, a place in the Khotan region, II 239, 246-7; III 72; M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0075.

Rkoñ-ñāñ, a shrine in the Khotan region, I 81 and n.11, 317 n.12. cf. Stoñ-ña, Toñ-kan.

Ska-ba, a district in the region of Lemcu, II 294, 407. cf. Ka-ba.

Skam-dkyel(skyel), a Tibetan commander, II 106; III 42; = Sgam-dkyel, q.v.; Thugs-skam, q.v.

Skam-śed, a Khotan district, = Kam-śed, q.v., I 102 and nn.2, 5.

Skar-rdo, capital of Baltistan, I 140, 148, 151, 191-2, 199, 204, 221, 225 and n.5; its rock fortress, I 151; kings of, see Ísvara-Varman I, II, Vijaya-Varman I; battle in, I 226-7, 244; *sūtra* to be sent to, I 248, 255.

Skal-hkhar, a place, = Khalkha?, II 147-8.

Skugs, Rñegs?, M. Tāgh. 0337.

Skohi-broñ, a Khotan temple of Ākāśagarbha, = Sañkā-prahāṇa? q.v., I 310 and n.21, 311.

Skyañ, a Tibetan tribe or district.

Skyañ-po, a Skyañ man, II 126, 150, 241, 458-9.

Skyañ-ro, the Skyañ country, II 241, 294.

Skyar(Skyor?), a surname, II 465.

Skyas-to-re, Mi. xiv. 0064.

Skyi, a district in N.E. Tibet, II 48, 254, 270, 316; III 3, 73; Mi. xxvii. 20; places in, II 48, 270; III 32; frontier of, III 43.

Skyi-stod, Upper Skyi, II 215-6; regiment, II 464, 468; III 111.

Skyi-snañ, Gyi-śo, II 301.

Skyi-bu, = Shihp'u, q.v., a place in the Si-ning region, II 106; III 32, 42-3.

Skyi-śod, the valley of the Skyi(d) river, III 2.

Skyid, Upper and Lower Thousand districts of Sbas (Tibet), I 279 and n.7, 284; III 16; M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0060.

Skyi(o?)d-go, *mkhar*, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0060.

Skyid-groñ, 'Kyirong' on the Nepal frontier, III 16.

Skyin-mkhar, a town, II 247; M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0085.

Skyin-tsud, P.N.?, II 214.

Skyes-cuñ, Mon, II 299.

Skyes-paḥi-groñ-khyer, = Puruṣapura (Peshawar?, q.v.), I 261.

Skyes-tsab, Mi. 0042.

Skyes-za Rgyal-hgroñ, Cog-ro, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.

Skyes-zigs, *žañ-po blon*, Mi. 0042.

Skyes-bzañ, a Tibetan councillor, II 397; III 104; Mi. xii. 5, xiv. 130.

—, Cog-ro, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.

—, Stag-snañ, Sbas, a Tibetan commander, I 279 and n.13.

—, Ldoñ-tsab, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 253; III 104.

Skyes-legs, II 384, 438.

Skyes-slebs, Mi. i. 20, xiv. 0069.

Skyor, a surname, II 86-7.

KH

Kha-ga, people of Kha-ga-pan and Kök-yar?, II 256-9; III 73.

Kha-ga-ta, a Buddhist Arhat, I 108, 306 n.5.

Kha-ga-drod, a Buddhist Arhat, I 108, 306 n.5.

Kha-ga-pan, = Karghalik; Cu-gon-pan, q.v., II 256-9.

Kha-ña(-chan-ra?), perhaps a name, Mi. i. 33.

Kha-ce, = Kashmir, I 61 n.7, 82, 261; II 11.

Kha-dro, a district in Chinese Turkestan, II 120-6, 129-30, 318; regiment, II 461.

Kha-ba-dkar-po, 'Snow - white', a mountain, III 44.

Kha-rbyo, Mi. xiv. 86 (Hom-pyañ), xiv. 79.

Kha-meg, = Khe-meg, q.v.

Kha-myi, Dbah, II 466.

Kha-bzañs, Gnag, II 349.

Kha-rehu-steñ, a legendary Khotan sage, I 93 n.7, 94.

Kha-legs, Cañ, II 42.

Kha-lo-brtsan, *so*, M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0071.

Khag-gle, P.N.?, M. Tāgh. a. i. 0021.

- Kham-ścd(ñ)**, = Kam-ścd, q.v., I 102 n.2, 308 n.1, 318, 320-2.
- Khams**, = N.E. Tibet, II 20; III 17, 39; places in, I 292; Sog-chu river of, I 292; Padmasambhava in, I 291-2.
- Khar-go-cañ**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 363, 367.
- Khar-go-mu-sge**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 365, 367.
- Khar-tsa-cin(chin)**, a district in the Śa-cu region, II 25-8, 193, 316; III 27, 88. See also: Khar-tshañ-śiñ.
- Khar-tsan**, a town in the Śa-cu region, II 28, 32, 34-5, 51-2, 316, 319; III 30, 32, 88-9. See also: Mkhar-tsan.
- Khar-tshañ-śiñ**, a town (= Khar-tsa-cin?), II 32, 34-5, 193.
- Khar-sar**, = Mkhar-sar, q.v.
- Khi-śchu**, Hag, II 111, 114.
- Khir-loñ**, Sna-nam, II 306; also: M.Tāgh. c. ii. 0013.
- Khu**, a clan name, II 3, 150; III 22, 55.
- Khu-goñ**, Rhul-po, II 214.
- Khu-cuñ**, a clan name, II 350.
- Khu-ñc-mon-gañs**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 7, 34-5, 367.
- Khu-rtan**, II 350.
- Khu-stoñ**, Mi. xl. 16.
- Khu-ḥdus**, P.N.?, M.Tāgh. 003; b. i. 0085.
- Khu-ḥdus-tsan**, II 3.
- Khu-ḥphan**, Myañ, II 176.
- Khu-Mañ-po-rje**, Lha-zuñ, a Tibetan commander, II 7, 307, 350. = Ch'ümangpuchih?
- — — — —, — — —, a Tibetan minister, III 22.
- — — — —, Lha-gzugs, a Tibetan minister, III 22.
- Khu-brtsan**, Lgo, Mi. xxvii. 12.
- Khu-tshab**, Mi. xxx. 001.
- Khu-ḥrin**, M.Tāgh. 0519.
- Khu-le**, Li, II 176, 261.
- Khu-le-Mo-ñan**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 7 n.1, 365-7.
- Khu-sen**, a place in Khotan (= Ku-ścd(ñ)?, q.v.), I 24 n.4, 263; II 310.
- Khe**, *g-ye-lo*, II 172.
- Khe-gan-tsa**, a Khotan monastery (= Keḥu-ḥgan-tshe, Hi-kwan-tsa), I 127 and n.3; II 183 n.
- Khe-to-ḥo-mod**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 363, 366-7.
- Khe-meg**, a Khotan *amaca* (= Kha-meg and Ge-meg(?)), I 126, 132; II 263.
- Khen-tiñ-tse**, Rhye-lig Ḥor, II 293.
- Kho-skoñ-ña** (?), Mi. iv. 97.
- Kho-ḥjo**, = Khon-co, Koñ-co, II 34.
- Kho-mo-no-no**, a Khotan nunnery, I 132.
- Kho-lho**, II 247.
- Khog**, a surname, Mi. xv. 001.
- Khog-lpags**, Rtsc-thon, Mi. xxvii. 002.
- Khoñ-rgid**, *tsa-rñiu*, II 273.
- Khoñ-rgyug** (?), Mi. iv. 67.
- Khoñ-rsgan**, Mi. xiv. 136.
- Khoñ-de** —?, *sbri-ḥur*, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0012.
- Khoñ-ḥbriñ Tsoñ-btsan**, Śud-pu, a Tibetan commander, I 280; cf. Mi. i. 26.
- Khoñ-sme**, Lañ, Mi. xxiv. 0034.
- Khoñ Rtso-bzañ**(bzar?), P.N.?, Mi. 0023.
- Khoñ-bžer**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 77.
- — —, *nañ-rje-po blon*, M.Tāgh. c. ii. 0035.
- Khoñ-zuñ**, Stoñ-re, Cog-ro, II 11-2.
- Khoñ-slebs**, Mi. vii. 69 bis.
- Khoñs-**, *gyerd*, II 458.
- Khon-co**, = Koñ-co, q.v., II 1, 2, 11, 12.
- Khom**(Khrom?)-śe-dad, Li, II 167, 261.
- Khyam-zañ**, *bande*, II 78.
- Khyi-gu-cuñ**, Mon, II 299. Also: Mi. 0062. cf. Mi. vii. 72.
- Khyi-gu-lod**, Mi. iv. 93a.
- Khyi-cuñ**, II 344.
- Khyi-(chuñ?)**, Chog-ro Rtsañ-bžer, II 302; III 74, 86.
- Khyi-chuñ**, Mañ-po-rje, a Cog-ro chief, II 270-1; III 74.
- Khyi-brug**, Ḥgreñ-ro, II 61: cf. Mi. xiv. 75.
- Khyi-ḥbriñ**, II 438.
- Khyi-ḥbrug**, P.N.?, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0035.
- Khyi-ma-re**, Rñegs, a chief, II 3.
- Khyi-mo-rtse**, a place, II 402.
- Khyi**(= Byi?)-tsa, Rlañ, II 248, 370.
- Khyi-tse**, M.Tāgh. a. iii. 0057.
- Khyu Ḥdus-tsan**, a Tibetan chief, II 3.
- Khyuñ-koñ**, II 50.
- Khyuñ-po**, a tribal division of Tibet, I 277 and n.14, 278, 284; II 44, 54-5, 225, 249, 304, 461; districts and

- chiefs, I 277-8; III 34, 86. Also: M. Tāgh. b. ii. 00437.
- Khyuñ-bzer**, II 244.
- Khye-stug**, II 25-8; III 28, 29.
- Khye-dpal**, II 27-8; III 29.
- Khye-brtsan**, Cañ, Mi. vii. 5.
- Khyeču- cuñ**, II 376.
- , Gz(i?)ms, II 436.
- Khyeču Sañ-ge-re**, P.N.?, M. Tāgh. b. i. 0068.
- Khye-šo-na**, a Khotan nunnery, I 133; = Kashgar, III 12.
- Khra-hbrug**, a Khotan *stūpa*, I 294-5. —, a Lha-sa monastery, I 294 n.4.
- Khri**, *bag-ra*, II 446.
- Khri-[c]**, *stag*, II 458.
- Khri-dkar-ti-śags**, *kho-hjo*, a Ħa-ža princess and Tibetan queen, II 34-5.
- Khri-skugs**, a place-name, M. Tāgh. a. 5.
- Khri-goms Regiment**, II 462; III 111 (Khri-boms?).
- Khri-dgas**, M. Tāgh. 0585.
- Khri-dgoñs**, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 277.
- Khri-sgra**, II 50.
- Khri-mñcs**(mñol?), II 438; III 109.
- Khri-hjam**, *blon*, II 340.
- Khri-rje-hpañs**, *jo-cho*, a Tibetan chief, II 197.
- Khri-bsñen-dbal-mo**, Ħgos, a Tibetan commander, I 278.
- Khri-tañ**, a race and surname, II 363, 365-6, 368; regiment, II 461-2 (dañ).
- Khri-tha**, a Thousand-district of Tibet, I 277; II 461.
- Khri-thog-rje**, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
- Khri-dog-rje**, *blon*, III 53; Mi. ii.37b. —, *blon dpal-brzañ-po*, a Tibetan councillor, II 144; III 53. —, *Gtsug-blon*, III 53. —, *žañ-lon-chen-po*, a Tibetan councillor, II 337; III 53, 94.
- Khri-gdas**, II 409.
- , (Sgra-)ya-sto, a Ħa-ža noble?, II 10. —, *stag*, II 394; III 102.
- Khri-hdus-sroñ**, a Tibetan king, I 79 n.6, 125, 126 n.6; II 2, 4; III 42, 43.
- Khri-lde-gtsug-brtan Mes 'Ag-tshoms**, a Tibetan king, I 46, 49, 60 n.1, 79 n.6, 80 n.7, 295; II 105; III 3(?), 4; his mother's name, III 111.
- Khri-lde-btsan**, a Tibetan king, = Ch'ilitsan, II 106.
- Khri-lde Sroñ-btsan**, a Tibetan king, = Mu-tig Btsan-po, q.v., I 270 and n.10.
- Khri-ldem**, Mi. i. 19, xv. 0011.
- Khri-snañ**, M. Tāgh. 0496.
- Khri-bañs**: I, II, a Tibetan princess in Ħa-ža country, II 4, 10-4; III 1-2; II, a Tibetan princess, II 13.
- Khri-boms**, a place in Tibet, II 52-3; III 22, 34; regiment, II 461; III 111 (goms). Also: M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0063; unnumbered 'M'.
- Khri-hbrin Btsan-brod**, a Tibetan councillor and commander, II 4-5, 268-9; III 74.
- , Lha-lod, a Tibetan minister, I 286 n.1.
- Khri-sbug-(h)jor**, a place in the Khotan region, II 173, 230-1, 236, 239, 276.
- Khri-ma-rje**, II 351.
- Khri-ma-bsñuñs**, Go-nañi, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 365.
- Khri-ma-lod**, a Tibetan princess, queen of Bru-ža, II 253-4.
- , a Tibetan lady, II 207; III 67.
- Khri-rma**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 147, 381; III 53, 99; M. Tāgh. a. vi. 0028.
- Khri-gtsug-lde-brt(s)an**, a Tibetan king, II 100-2, 104-5, 107, 113; III 4.
- Khri-btsan**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 238; M. Tāgh. c. iv. 0038.
- Khri-btsun**, a Tibetan queen, II 107.
- Khri-bzer**, Mi. xvi. 3, 11; xlvi. 3.
- , Guñ, a Tibetan chief, II 122.
- , *jo-co*, a Tibetan chief, II 454-5; III 61, 110; (Khro?).
- , *jo-cho*, a Tibetan chief, II 415; III 61, 107; (Kri?).
- , *nañ-rje-po*, a Tibetan official, II 186, 244; III 61, 71.
- , *žañ žañ blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 223-4; III 61, 69.
- Khri-bzor lake**, = Koko-nor, II 286; see also: Khri-šo.
- Khri-zuñ**, a Tibetan ruler, II 5 n.1.
- Khri-gzigs**, *žañ-ñen*, Dbahs, a Tibetan commander, = Ch'ilihü, II 5 and n.1; III 21.

—, Lho-stag-chu, a Tibetan commander, I 281.
Khri-gzu-sbur-cuñ, Śud-pu, a Tibetan, or Ħa-ža, official, II 12.
Khri-gzugs, Žaň-žuň, M. Tāgh. 0338.
Khri-bzaň, Chog-ro, Mi. xxvii. 19.
 —, *spo-skyes*, Dbaňš, a Tibetan councillor, II 12.
 —, Ħbro-žaň, a Tibetan noble sent to Kashmir, II 11.
 —, Yab-lhag, a Tibetan minister, I 286 n.1; III 18.
Khris-legs, a Tibetan official, II 57.
Khri-šo (and -šor)lake, = Koko-nor, II 285-6; see also: Khri-bžor.
Khri-bšos (*khrom*), a town in N.E. Tibet, II 268, 285-6.
Khri-sum-rje, *blon-chen-po žai*, a Tibetan councillor, = Shang Ch'i-hsin-črh, II 100-2, 105; III 4, 42.
Khri-sroň-ldeĥu-btsan, a Tibetan king, III 2, 4; his wife Tsc-spoň-bza, I 271 n.3; sons, I 266-8, 270 n.10; conquers Chinese and Bha-ta-Hor and captures Pei-t'ing, I 296 and n.2, 298, 300-1; conquers part of India, I 270 n.11, 272 n.15; invites Buddhist paňđits into Tibet, I 261, 264-5, 267, 295; Tibetan monks in time of, I 295; will of, I 289.
Khri-sroň-ldeĥu-btsan-bkaľ-chems, 'Will of K.', a title of the 'U-rgyan-Padma-bhyini-guas-skyes-rabs-rnam-thar.
Khri-sroň-btsan, Btsan-po, a Tibetan king, = Sroň-btsan Sgam-po, q.v., II 53-6.
Khri-slebs G-yu-bžer, Mi. i. 26.
Khri-slebs(stobs?), Mi. 0092.
Khru-gse, Kra-lde, II 128.
Khre('i) -, *blon*, Mi. vii. 98.
Khro -, *blon*, Mi. xi. 87.
Khro-d(n?)o, Po, II 306.
Khro(?)bžer, *jo-co*, II 454; see Khri.
Khro-bzaň, 'A-ton, II 162.
Khro-la-rton, II 379.
Khrom, the city or kingdom of Ge-sar, = Phrom, I 131 n.5, 276; II 290-1; III 53.
Khrom-koň, a Tibetan official, II 147.
Khrom-skyes, Mi. xiv. 128.
Khrom-pa, Mi. ii. 37b.
 —, Ħo, II 406.
Khrom-pa-skyabs, ma-žaň, a Tibetan minister, I 286 n.1.

Khrom-phan, II 350.
Khrom-rma, Skyaň-po, II 126.
 —, Rid, II 206.
Khrom-bžer, II 370; Mi. iv. 90; xlv. 1, 3, 8.
 —, a Tibetan official, II 147; not so, III 53.
 —, Bzaň-koň, *rtse-rje*, a Tibetan official, II 137.
Khrom-zigs, M. Tāgh. a. i. 0023.
Khrom-legs, M. Tāgh. c. 0020.
 —, Preg-po, II 408.
 —, *tsa-rñu*, II 127.
Khrom(?)-še-dad, Li; see: Khom-
Khlu-rton, Laň, II 130; also: Klu-
 —, Sc, II 456.
Khlu-ston, Mi. i. 7.
Khlu-la-rtan, Stag-bžer, II 383.
Mkhar-tsan, a city in the Ša-cu region, = Khar-tsan, q.v., II 102, 106, 109; III 30, 42, 88.
Mkhar-sar regiment, II 463-4.
Mkhar-slebs, II 197.
Ħkhu-na-rtshan, M. Tāgh. a. i. 0045.
Ħkhor-baňi mar-me mdzad, = cf. Jagad (Saňsāra) Dipaňkara.
Ħkhrur-bcug-gi-groň, an Indian village, = Dhona-grāma (?), I 261.

G

-ga in place-names, III 5.
Ga-cu-skyes, P.N.?, M. Tāgh. a. vi. 008.
Ga-chu, a *vibāra*, III 4, = Ho-chou.
Ga-ĥjag, people of Kashgar, I 118 and n.1, 133 n.7; princess, I 133.
G- -bu-ston, Mgar, II 381.
G-g-sňñi, Mi. viii. 75.
Gaň-legs(?), M. Tāgh. 0545.
Gaň(Gnas?)-can, a Deva, I 123.
Gad-bkram(sram), a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 277; regiment, II 457, 459.
Gan-to-šan, = Ħgeĥu-to-šan, q.v., I 6, 7, 97 n.11; II 266.
gams in place names, III 22.
Gar, a surname, = Mgar, Ħgar, II 55.
Gal(lbag?), Pho-yoň, II 129.
Gas-to-, a Khotan parish, II 177; = Go-sto?, III 61.
Gi-chog, Li, II 261.
(Giň?Gliň?)zigs, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 273.
Gir-kis, a people, = Kirghiz, II 49, 50.

- Gu-ge**, a district in W. Tibet, II 55, 268.
See also: To-yo-Chas-la.
- G(u)-cuñ**, *g-yar-po*, II 346.
- Gu-chen**, a town in the T'ien-shan, = Gu-zan (?), q.v., Ku-ch'êng-tzu, Běshbaliq, Pei-t'ing, I 262; II 284, 290, 307; III 77.
- Gu-jo** (?), Li, II 188, 261.
- Gu-dag**, Li, II 171, 176, 261.
- Gu-de**, Li, II 177, 261.
- Gu-hdag**, Li, II 261.
- Gu(Gyu)-mo**, = Ho-toñ Gyu-mo, q.v.?, II 376.
- Gu-tsaq**, II 263.
- Gu(?) -btsan-ba**, *se*, II 468.
- Gu-žan-do**, a Khotan monastery, = Hgu-gžan-ta, II 183; III 78.
- Gu-zan**, a town in the T'ien-shan, = Gu-chen, Pei-t'ing, Beshbaliq, I 261-2; II 269, 271; and Dru-gus, II 269; and Kanishka, I 119 and n.2; II 282; Chinese in, I 254 and n.4; II 282; Tibetans invade, II 268-9, 282; I 296 and n.2—III 11, 77-9.
- Gu-zin** = Gu-zan, q.v., I 132 and n.3; II 267; III 78.
- Gu-ran**, a place in Žims, II 268.
- Guñ**, a surname, II 439.
- Guñ(?) -gā**, Mi. vii. 69 bis.
- Guñ Cuñ-rtsan**, Mi. viii. 11.
- Guñ-r(s?)ton**, *tsa-riñ*, II 161.
- Guñ-ston**, Mgar, a Tibetan minister, II 55; see also: Btsan-ñen Guñ-ston.
- Guñ-thañ**, a place on the Nepal-Tibet border, I 295 nn.1, 4.
- Guñ-tshal**, a surname, II 138.
- Guñ-bzañ**, M. Tāgh. 0484.
- Guñ-ri-guñ-btsan**, a Tibetan king, I 79 n.6.
- Guñ-legs**, Pu-rig, II 416.
- Guñ-bžer**, *jo-bo*, Mi. xxxii. 5a.
- Guppin**, *mkhar-pa*, II 416.
- Gul-ta-ri**, a place in Baltistan, I 250 and n.7.
- gus** in place-names, III 12.
- Gus-kyi-'or-myōñ-nag**, a Khotan monastery, I 133, 322 n.3; etymology, III 12. cf. 'Or-ñōñ.
- Gus-tig**, a country in the Pamir region, Buddhism in, I 42, 47-8, 61 and n.2; = Ku-si-tik?, III 8.
- Gus-sde-re-ma**, a Khotan nunnery, I 132; derivation of name, III 11-2.
- Ge-meg**, = Khe-meg (?), a Khotan *amaca*, I 132.
- Ge-sar** (Ke-sar), personal or dynastic name, of Phrom (or Khrom), I 131 and n.5, 276; II 107, 287 and n.2, 288-91, 395; Dru-gu, or Gru-gu, king, I 273 and n.9, 274; II 287-91; Hor king, I 266 n.8; king of armies, I 266, 276; legend of, in Central Asia and Tibet, I 273 n.9, 296, 300; II 289-91; III 15; in Burushaski language, II 287; conquered Tibet, I 273 n.9, 274, 287; II 288; Pad-masambhava in country of, I 290-1; —III 80-82.
- Go-cu**, a place, = Ho-chow, in the Lan-chow region of China?, Buddhist teacher of, II 87; cf. Ga-cu.
- Go-hji**, surname, II 160. See: Spe-rton.
- Go-nañi-khri-ma-bsñiñs**, a place in the Sa-cu region, II 365.
- Go-ma** (also Mgo-ma), river of Khotan, = Karakash, I 6, 12, 19, 90 and n.3; II 168.
- Go-ma-sa-la-gan-dha**, a shrine on the Gośrnga hill, I 7-8, 12-4, 17, 19-22, 26-7, 30, 34-5, 89 and n.2, 90, 109 and nn.3, 5, 184-5, 247; *dharmacakra* of, I 196-7; book concerning, I 89.
- Go-sto-**, a Khotan parish, II 176, 180.
- Gog-tsheñ**, Dzchu, II 82.
- Gogts-**, Mi. ii. 2.
- God(Hža) regiment**, II 306.
- Gom-pa regiment**, II 457-8.
- Gohu-ša-ra**, a Khotan princess and Arhat, = Hgeču-šu-su-ya, q.v., I 131, 133 n.8, 134.
- Gol-ta-ri**, a place in Baltistan, = Gul-ta-ri, I 250 n.7.
- Gos-de**, Li, II 182, 261.
- Gyañ-can**, a town in Hža-ža country, II 10-1, 15.
- Gy-d(-sad?)**, *žal(-ta)-pa*, II 395.
- Gyi-co(jo)**, a place, II 301.
- Gyi-na-riñ**, II 455.
- Gyi-šo**, a place, II 301; III 85, = Ch'ihshui?, q.v.
- Gyim-po**, the ancient Ch'iang tribe, III 6, 16, 86.
- Gyl-kyañ**, = Kilian, I 135 n.13.
- Gyu-goñ**, Rma, *žañ-stag*, II 20.

- Gyu-mo**, a place in Chinese Turkestan, = Ho-ton Gyu-mo, q.v., II 212, 217, 235-6, 242, 249, 250.
- (G)yuñ-druñ-rtse**, a place, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0085.
- Gye-sc Hpyan-legs**, *klu-sbehi-bsgyeḥu-rje*, II 89.
- Gyer-bu-chuñ**, Stag-brtsan, II 436.
— —, Rlañ, II 456.
- Grañ-brtsan regiment**, II 458.
- Grañ-rdzah**, a personal name?, Mi. xliii. 0012.
- Grah-klu**, *rtsig*, II 154.
- Gri-gum Btsan-po**, a Tibetan king, I 268, 293.
- Gru-gu**, a people, = Dru-gu, q.v., I 28, 269, 273 n.9, 274, 291-2, 298, 351; II 281, 288-91; III 77.
- Gru-gu-dgon**, a monastery in Amdo (Tibet), II 281.
- Gru-gu Rgya-su**, a village in Khams (Tibet), II 281.
- Gru-śa**, a country, = Bru-śa, q.v., I 262-3, 290-1.
- Gru-bum**, a people of S.E. Tibet. See: 'Ass-foot' army.
- Gru-dze (?)**, Li, II 168.
- Greñ-ro**, see Hgreñ-.
- Gro**, a surname, Mi. ix, xiv. 0067.
- Gro-pur**, a place in Dra(Skyi), II 48.
- Groñ-khyer**, = Nagara, I 261.
— —, -rñiñ-pa, 'The Old City', a part of Khotan, I 187 n.2.
— —, -me-tog, = Kusuma-pura, an Indian city, I 261.
— —, -zas-ḥdra, = Nagarāhāra, in Gandhāra, I 261.
— —, -loñs-spyod, = Bhoga-nagara, an Indian city, I 261.
- Grom-pa**, a Thousand-district of Hbro in Tibet, I 277 and n.4; regiment, I 277 n.4; II 193, 458, 460. See also: Hgrom-pa.
- Grol-(thar)**, II 349.
- Glag**, a place (Gnag?), III 95.
- Glañ-mgo**, = Gośrṣa, q.v., I 6, 90-1; but cf. III 120.
- Glañ-ma-luñ**, a place on the upper Hoang-ho, II 11, 15.
- Glañ-dmar**, a Khotan king, I 265 and n.5.
- Glañ-ru**, = Gośrṅga, q.v., I 5, 11, 90 n.6.
- Glañ-ru(i)**, *ḥog-pon*, Mi. vii. 65.
- Glañ-śañ regiment**, II 457; M.Tāgh. a. i. 0021.
- Gliñ-bzer**, II 383; M.Tāgh. 0268.
- Gliñ-bzañ**, *nañ-rje-po-blon*, Mi. xxviii. 9.
- Gliñ-riñs(-tshal, or -smug-po-tshal)**, a place in N.E. Tibet, II 48, 203, 212, 254-6. Also: M.Tāgh. 0013, 0017; a. iv. 0016, 0045; b. ii. 0016; Mi. iv. 82.
- Glugañ**, II 220.
- Gle Ltañ-ba**, Mi. i. 7.
- Gleḥu**, a surname, II 86, 114.
- Glo-Khoñ-tshom**, a personal name?, Mi. xl. 2.
- Glo-bur**, a legendary king of Tibet, I 266.
- Dgaḥ-Idan**, = Skr. Sukhāvati, heaven of Maitreya, I 123.
- Dgaḥ-Idan byañ-chub**, a Buddhist teacher of Mdo-gams, II 86.
- Dgu-śul**, a place in Kan-su, II 366-8.
- Dge-rgyas**, Phuñ, a Buddhist teacher of Kan-su, II 87.
- Dge-ḥdun-ḥphel** = Saṃghavardhana, q.v.
- Dge-Idem**, Gño, II 49.
- Dge-Idoñ**, Mi. iv. 62.
- Dge-ba**, a name of the Khotan country (= Kṣema), I 8, 12 and n.8, 13, 17, 19, 24-5, 30, 31 and n.3, 33-4; II 310.
- Dge-ba-can**, a name of Khotan city (= Kṣemavati), I 8, 13, 24-6, 31, 34, 58, 91 and n.4; II 310.
- Dge-bu-**, II 155.
- Dge-brtsan**, II 404.
— —, *stag*, Mi. viii. 4.
- Dge-bzer**, *blon*, a councillor, II 407; III 53.
— —, L(h)a-Hbrug-brtsan, *blon*, a councillor, II 144; III 53.
- Dge-bzañ**, II 356; Mi. iv. 89b; M.Tāgh. 0252.
— —, -smon-legs, Mi. i. 26.
— —, *ḥañ-lon-ched-po blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 140.
- Dge-lam**, 'An, a Buddhist teacher in Kam-cu, II 86.
- Dge-legs**, Sag, II 59-60, 352.
- Dgeḥi-blo-gros**, Hgreñ-ro, a Buddhist teacher in Kan-su, II 87; = Śubhamati, q.v.
- Dgo-mu (?)**, Mi. i. 5.
- Dgyer-sto**, *sro*, II 444.

- Dgyes regiment**, II 351, 384, 456; III 95, 100.
- Dgra-mthoñ**, II 214.
- Dgra-dog** (?), Rji-rma-stañ, II 336.
- Dgra(Khri?)-dog-rje**, Mi. vii. 34.
- — —, *blon*, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 005.
- Dgra-hdul**, a place, III 72; Mi. 0028; xvi. 3.
- Dgra-byuñ-**, a place in the Khotan (?) region, II 214–5; III 70.
- Dgra-bžer**, Mi. iv. 82.
- — —, *blon*, II 439; Mi. iv. 99; xii. 1.
- Dgra-yi(d)-ch(c)ad**, 'Enemy-humbled', a place in the Khotan region, II 234; III 70, 72; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0015, 0031; a. vi. 001; b. i. 0029, 0069.
- Dgrahi-šakri**, a place in the Khotan (?) region, II 233.
- Dgro**, a surname, = *sgro?*, II 458–9.
- Mgar**, a tribal name in Tibet, = Hgar, q.v., II 4, 54–5, 381; III 34, 99.
- Mgo(s?)**, surname of Klu-brtsan, vol. 53, f. 58.
- Mgo-bo-che**, a Ha-za, III 30.
- Mgo-ma**, the Karakāsh river, = Goma, I 6, 90 and n.3.
- Mgon-bu**, Lañs-pa, a Tibetan commander, I 278 and n.11.
- Hgar (Mgar)**, a Tibetan tribal name, II 55; = Gar, and Mgar, q.v.; persons I 125 and n.6, 126; II 55.
- Hgihu-te-šan**, = Hgehu-to-šan, q.v., I 306.
- Hgu-ma-ti**, = Gomati, q.v., I 180 and n.2.
- Hgu-žan-ta**, = Hgu-gžan-ta, q.v., III 78.
- Hgu-gžan-ta**, a Khotan monastery, = Gu-žan-do, I 122 n.4, 123, 131; II 183, 267.
- Hguñ-hbañ**, a Khotan monastery, I 310 and n.16, = Hgo-bañ?, q.v., III 20.
- Hgum-stir(tir)**, a Khotan district, I 7, 19 n.3, 114 n.4, 125 n.6, 306, 310, 312, 322: monasteries, I 7, 108 and n.7, 109, 110, 125; II 182; *stīpa*, I 19 n.3, 94, 108; name, I 19 n.3. See also: Par-mog.
- Hgus-no**, a hill in Khotan city, I 112; III 12.
- Hgehu-te-šan**, = Hgehu-to-šan, q.v., I 306, 310–2.
- Hgehu-to-šan**, a monastery on Mt. Gošrnga, I 6, 7, 79 and n.1, 108 n.7, 109 and n.5, 110 n.1, 113, 306 and n.3; foundation, etc., I 108–10; destruction by Dru-gus, I 121; little hollow in, I 6, 109, 312; Ārya-stana on, see: Āryastana.
- — —, *pañdit* (of?), I 75, 103.
- Hgehu-šu-su-ya**, a Kashmir feminine Arhat, = Go-hu-ša-ra, I 131, 133 and n.8, 134.
- Hgo-bañ**, a monastery, I 321; = Hguñ-bañ?, q.v., III 20.
- Hgo-bom**, a place in Tibet, II 86–7.
- Hgos (or Mgos)**, a tribal division of Tibet, I 277 and n.16, 278, 284; III 16.
- Hgra-ha-bad-ta**, = Gṛhapati, I 310.
- Hgra-har**, a race-name, II 371.
- Hgrañ-rtsan**, a regiment, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0010.
- Hgreñ**, a people of N.E. Tibet, II 61, 99, 100, 108–9, = K'iang (?), II 98.
- Hgreñ-ro**, the Hgreñ country, II 61–2, 87, 150–1, 241, 354; III 47.
- Hgron-ru**, a name in a Buddhist story?, Mi. vii. 82.
- Hgron-skyes**, Snon-hdañ-gsum, I 279.
- Hgrom-pa**, a Thousand-district of Hbro, q.v.; regiment, I 277 and n.4; II 171–2, 460. See also: Grom-pa.
- (R)g- (d)- mañ**, II 348.
- Rgan-pho**, *dbrad*, II 292.
- Rgan-mo-chuñ**, Sna-nam, a Tibetan commander, I 279.
- Rgu-cag-cuñ**, Zir, II 63.
- Rgu-boñ**, *rje-blas*, II 302.
- Rgoñ(Rgod?)-koñ**, Spañ-rje, II 237.
- Rgod**, a district in the Śa-cu region, II 46, 71–2, 316, 435; Mi. xiv. 0070; xl. 7. See: Rgod-šar.
- — —, a district in the Nob region, II 318; see: Rgod-tsañ.
- Rgod(Rgoñ?)-koñ**, Spañ-rje, II 237–8.
- Rgod-ch(un?)**, II 349.
- Rgod-Idiñ**, a district in the Nob region, II 128–9, 318; III 49, 95 (its 'wild' character); regiment, II 128–9, 466. Also: Mi. vii. 63b, xiv. 008, xvi. 15.
- Rgod-Idoñ**, a Tibetan tribe, and the Dbas, I 302 and n.1; III 18; Mi. xl. 13.
- Rgod-niñ**, Gnag, II 349.
- Rgod-p(h)rug**, Mi. vii. 79.

- Rgod-smad, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0097.
- Rgod-tsañ-smad (and: stod), a district in the Nob region, II 125-9, 144-5; II 275. Mi. 003; ii. 15.
- Rgod-tshañ-smad, Mi. viii. 45; xiv. 86.
- Rgod-g-yuñ, a district in Skyi, II 48, 435; III 32, 108.
- Rgod-sar, a district in the Śa-cu region, II 40, 59, 60, 68-70, 83; regiment, II 68-9.
- Rgya, 'China', 'Chinaman', I 261 and n.1; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0026; as surname, II 458.
- Rgya-skugs, a place in the Nob (?) region, II 396; III 104. Also Mi. xiv. 126.
- Rgya-sto, *žañ*, a Tibetan minister, II 16.
- Rgya-dur, a place in Ħa-ža country, II 4; III 21, 70.
- Rgya-ħdrug-ħdul, 'Chinese and Drug tamed', a place in the Khotan region, II 246, 250-1; III 70, 72.
- Rgya-rma, M.Tāgh. c. iv. 0038.
- Rgya-mtshoħi-rñul, = Samudrareṇu, q.v., I 219 n.3.
- Rgya-ra, *jo-co*, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0071.
- Rgya-legs, Guñ, II 439.
- Rgya-ser, a people of Sarikkol, I 177.
- Rgya-Sluñs, 'Chinese Sluñs', II 52 and n.1; see: Sluñs.
- Rgyañ-rtse, a place, II 375.
- Rgyab-bzer, II 465.
- Rgyal-khyi, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 76.
- Rgyal-sgra, *nai-rje-po blon*, vol. 70, f. 24.
- Rgyal-mchog-dbyañs, Nan - lam, a Buddhist teacher, II 86; III 39.
- Rgyal-to-re, Khri-lod, a Tibetan chief, I 277.
- Rgyal-ltañ, P.N.?, M.Tāgh. 0023.
- Rgyal-thañ, a district, III 44, 45.
- Rgyal-poħi-khab, = Rājagṛha, I 261.
- Rgyal-ba Ye-śes, a Tibetan commander or family, I 278.
- Rgyal-bon, a surname, II 130.
- Rgyal-ma, Dar, II 41.
- Rgyal-tsan, Mi. xxxiv. 1.
- , *žañ*, a Tibetan noble, II 11.
- Rgyal-gtsug-sgra, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 337.
- Rgyal-mtshan, *bande*, Mi. vii. 80.
- , *blon*, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0047.
- Rgyal-bzer, *jo-co*, M.Tāgh. b. i. 0071, Mi. xlii. 002.
- , *jo-cho*, a Tibetan chief, II 410, 415; III 61, 106.
- , *jo-bo stag*, II 380.
- , *nai-po-rje*, a Tibetan official, II 186; III 61.
- , Nañ-blon Mchims-žañ, Khoñ-ne-brtsan, III 61.
- , *tsa-bo*, M.Tāgh. 0511.
- , *žañ*, a Tibetan noble, II 258; III 61, 73.
- Rgyal-zigs, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 82, 300; cf. -gzigs.
- , P.N.?, II 381; III 52, 85; cf. -gzigs.
- Rgyal-gzigs, Klu-mthoñ, Mchims, a Tibetan statesman, I 280 n.13, 286 n.1; III 18.
- , *blon*, II 82 (-zigs), 300; III 38.
- Rgyal-bzañ, II 358; Mi. i. 26, xii. 5.
- , *jo-bo*, M.Tāgh. 0494.
- , Khoñ-hphan, Mi. ii. 1b.
- Rgyal-bzañs, Mi. vi. 2b.
- Rgyal-rabs of Ladak, I 263 and n.1, 267-8, 269 n.5, 271 n.4, 274 n.9, 275 n.9, 277 n.14, 280 n.3, 283 n.2, 301 n.1, 302 n.1; II 345.
- Rgyal-rabs-gsal-baħi-me-loñ, I ix, 263, 267-8, 269 n.5, 270 n.1, 10, 11, 280 n.3, 285 n.2, 286 n.1, 287 n.6, 292-3, 300 n.3; II 6, 33, 294, 321 n.
- Rgyal-roñ, a people and territory, III 45, 79, 87.
- Rgyal-sum-bzer, *blon*, Mi. iv. 93a, xxxii. 13, xlii. 1.
- rgyal-sras*, 'prince', *devaputra*, I 267.
- Rgyal-slebs, II 214.
- Lgo Khu-brtsan, Mi. xxvii. 12.
- sgañ*, 'mountain range', II 297.
- Sgam-dkyel (skyel), a Tibetan commander, II 102, 106, 109; III 4, 42; also: Skam-dkyel, q.v.
- sgar(gar)* in place-names, I 166.
- Sgo-mo. See: 'O-toñ, II 170.
- Sgya-ro, surname, II 138.
- Sgyi-snañ, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0071.
- Sgra-ya-sto, a Ħa-ža, or Tibetan chief, II 11, 16.
- — — Khri-gdas, a Ħa-ža, or Tibetan chief, II 10-1.
- *sgre-gañ-sgra*, II 147.
- Sgro, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 277, 284; probably in the Ħgos district, III 16.
- Sgro-luñ, a place, III 16.

Brgyal - bzigs (= Rgyal - gzigs, *sa-mkhan*), II 370; III 97.

Ñ

Ña-ci, a Nāga king, I 129.

Ña-tiñ, a (place and?), monastery, I 255 and n.3, 295 n.1; III 18; cf. *Sña-rtiñ*.

Ña-ra, a Nāga king, I 129.

Ña-sroñ, a surname or place name?, II 129.

Ñag-re-khyuñ, III 35.

Ñañ-mo-gliñ, a place in Tibet, II 253.

Ñañ-ro, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 277, 284.

Nan, a clan name, II 142.

Ñan-lam, a place in Tibet, II 86-7; III 18, 39.

—, *Klu-goñ*, I 286 n.1.

Nam Stu-lag, Mi. vii. 78.

Nam-ru-pag, a Tibetan district; regiment, II 233, 243, 433, 447, 465. Also: M.Tāgh. 0263, 0333; a. iii. 0014; b. ii. 0038; c. i. 009; iii. 005; iv. 0040; Mi. vii. 78.

Nam-ru-pag, *hbyam* (?), M.Tāgh. 0383.

Ñu-pa-la; see: *Du-pa-la*.

Ñu-sar, a name of Vimalaprabhā in an earlier birth, I 191 and n.2.

Nor, III 85.

Nor-po-, Mi. ii. 1b.

Nos-go-ña, a Khotan parish, II 175.

Nos-pon-mthoñ-khyab regiment, II 466.

Dñar-ldan, 'Nectarean City' of Khotan, I 91 and n.4, 104 and n.3, 187 n.1, 250 and n.4, 306 n.2, 312 n.5, 322; II 310; III 126.

Dñul-chuñi-gnas, = *Pārada-sthāna*, a place, I 262.

Mñah-ris-Skor-gsum, a district of Tibet, I 275 n.6.

Mñah-ris-byin-gyi-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 221; cf. M.Tāgh. 0564.

Mñah-ris-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 221.

Mñal-ñp(h)an regiment, II 216, 247, 459, 460, 464.

Rña, surname ('camel'), II 465.

Rñegs, a tribe or district in Tibet, II 3; III 21; as surname, see: *Khyi-ma-re*, and *Man-ñam Stag-tsab*.

Rño-nam-śi, M.Tāgh. n. iii. 0067.

Sña-rtiñ, a shrine in the W. Himālaya, I 295 and n.1. See also: *Ña-tiñ*.

Sño-rña (*rma?*), II 355; III 96.

Sñog-cuñ (?), Mi. 0027.

Sñon-cuñ, II 355.

—, *dñul*, III 68; Mi. 0011.

C

Ca-sto-?, II 300.

-cag, place-names in, II 235.

cañ in place names, III 88.

Cañ, a Śa-cu clan-name, II 89-91, 110-1, 114; see: *Khye-brtsan*; *Ho-tse*.

Cañ-lañ-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 205-6, 219.

Cañ-lañ-tshe, a place-name, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0066.

Cvan-cvan, Wañ, II 111.

Cam-po-la, Li, II 172, 261, 263.

Car-cen, = *Cer-cen*, q.v., II 121.

Ci-ñguñ, vol. 70, f. 24.

Cig-śos, Great Councillor, name and relatives of, I 148, 227 n.6, 231; incarnations of, I 147, 227, 231; and brigands, I 231.

Cir-mañ, P.N.?, Mi. xiii. 7.

Ci(s)-pañ, *glen*, II 462.

Cu-go-pa, = *Cu-gon-pa*, II 256.

Cu-gon-pa, a town in C. Turkestan, = *Karghalik*, q.v., I 25 and n.6, 38, 123 and n.9, 133, 150. See also: *Cakoka*, *Chu-chü-pan(-po)*, *Chē-chü-chia*, *Cu-cu-pam*, *Cuga*, *Bcu-gun-pan*, *Bcu-gor-pan*, *Kha-ga-pan*.

Cu-cu-pa(ṃ?), a place-name (= *Karghalik?*), Mi. vii. 83a.

Cu-chu-pa(ṃ), II 257; Mi. vii. 83a and b.

Cu(Bu?)-de, Li, II 261.

Cu-le, a grove near Khotan (= *Tsu-le*), I 105 n.3, 305.

Cuñ-, *hjo-bo*, Mi. iii. 12.

Cuñ-goñ, *Hbroñ-stoñ*, II 64.

Cuñ-hbrin, II 454-5; III 110.

Cuñ-tsan, II 410.

Cuñ-brdzañ, II 346; Mi. 0028.

Cuñ-bzañ, a Tibetan minister, II 7, 16.

—, a Tibetan minister, II 16.

—, M.Tāgh. b. ii. 0051; c. iii. 001; (*Tsuñ-bzañ*) Mi. xxx. 001.

—, *Dgyes-sde-po*, II 384.

Cuñ-bzañ, Hdam-koñ, of Cog-ro, a Tibetan minister, II 10
 — —, Hor-mañ of Hbro, a Tibetan minister, II 270; see: Chuñ-bzañ.
Cuñ-ra, II 454-5; III 110; M. Tāgh. 0268; a. iii. 007.
Cuñ-lod, M. Tāgh. c. i. 0025.
Cuñ-šin, Mi. xxxii. 5m.
Cuñe (ñi?), P.N.?, Mi. iv. 42a.
Ce-ti, II 272.
Ce-dog-pan, = Cu-gon-pan, q.v., II 257.
Ceḥu-ḥdo, Li, II 174, 261.
Cer-cen, a town in C. Turkestan, II 119, 125, 131-2, 205, 254, 277; Mi. xxvii. 002?; Tshal-byi Car-chen, II 121, 125; III 47-8, 89.
Co-ne, I 3; III 7.
Cog-ro, a district in N.E. Tibet, I 279 n.5, 284; II 10-2, 63, 86-7, 241, 270-1, 302, 457; Sra-bal in, II 15; persons connected with, II 8, 10-2, 271, 286, 302-3; III 85. See also: Chog-ro, Tsog-ro, Tshog-ro.
Coñ, Co-ña (Boñ, Hbom), a monastery in the Khotan region, I 57 and n.12, 58, 81 n.7, 133 n.6.
Coñ-stoñ, II 356.
Gcig-śos, = Cig-śos, q.v., I 227 n.6, 228.
Gceḥu-gtshes, P.N.?, II 176.
Gco-rme(?), Mi. xl. 007.
Gcom (= Bcom, q.v.)-pañi-sde, a Tibetan regiment, II 171, 457.
Gcoḥu-na, a Khotan nunnery, I 57 n.12, 133 and n.6.
Bcu-gun-pan, = Cu-gon-pan (q.v.), I 133; II 256 (-gon-).
Bcu-gor-pan, = Cu-gon-pan (q.v.), I 38.
Bcom-ldan-ḥdas, II 414.
Bcom-pa, a district in Cog-ro, I 279 and n.5; regiment, I 279 n.5 = Gcom-pa, II 457.
Bcom-rlag, = Mathurā, I 261.
Lcags-rtse, 'Iron-point', a citadel, = Skyi-bu?, III 43.
Lcags-la-brtsan, Mi. vii. 80.

CH

Cha-yañ, a Chinese emperor (Shih-Huang-ti), I 17 and n.3, 97, 98 n.12, 99-100.

Chañ-be, Bañ, III 100 (cf. II 386).
Chab-tse, a personal name?, Mi. xiv. 75.
Chas-la, a place in Tibet, II 130; cf. To-yo-chas-la.
Chas-legs, Dbyild, II 256.
Chas-zigs, *kbo-nañ*, II 468.
Chas-slebs, *dbrad*, II 208.
Chu-, Li, II 175, 261.
Chu-chu-pam, III 73.
Chu-mdo, a place, II 272.
Chuñ-bzañ, the Hor-mañ, of Hbro, III 18; see: Cuñ-bzañ.
Chuñ-ra, II 456; III 110; cf. Cuñ-ra.
Chog-ldoñ, a tribal surname, Mi. xxviii. 0012.
Chog-ro, a district, = Cog-ro, q.v., II 302.
Choḥu-pa-na, a Buddha-image, = Dzeḥu-pa-ni?, I 123 and n.8; III 20.
Chos-rje(?), Mi. xlv. 8.
Chos-(h)byuñ, by Bu-ston, I 139, 293.
Mchims, a tribal division of Tibet, I 280 and nn.5, 13, 283-4; III 17, 52.
 —, a place in the Lha-sa region, I 274 and n.10.
 —, as surname. See: Rin-cen Rgyal-gzigs.
Mchims-žañ, maternal uncle of Mchims stock, II 321 n.
Mchims-bza, wife from Mchims, II 321 n.
Mchog-rab-gzö-nu, (= Prāgrakum-āra?), Myañ, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
Mchod-rten-gyi-groñ, = Stūpa-grāma, I 261.
Hchos-kyi-bśes-gñen, Cog-ro, a Tibetan teacher, = Dharmamitra, II 86.
H(ch)o(s-ky-); Sprañ-rje Stag-bzañ, II 302.
Schu, a clan-name, II 370-1.

J

Ja-l, II 214.
Jañ, II 404.
Jañ-lañ-rtse, = Cañ-, q.v., II 215, 219, 220.
Jam-ña, a Khotan parish, II 174, 180.
Ji-ma, a river, III 107.
Ji-ḥu, Mñan, II 256.
Ji-la, a place in Khotan, I 135.
Ji-la-re, *gien*, II 300.

Jir-ber-hu-di, a ravine in the Śa-cu region, II 366-7.
Ju-cug, *rise-rje blon*, a councillor, II 150.
Ju-tse, Dbyuñ, II 406.
Jeg-šiñ, a place in the Khotan region, II 239, 244, = Jigdalik?, q.v., III 70.
Jeñ, a Śa-cu clan name, II 86, 115.
Jo-khañ, a temple in Lha-sa, I 295.
Jo-mo-glañ-ma, Mount Everest, III 16.
Jo-mo-Lha-ri, a mountain in the Hgos district, III 16.
Mjag-ma-gu, a place, = Hjag-ma-gu, q.v., II 237, 240; M. Tāgh. 009. a. ii. 0068.
Mjin-yon Sad-na-legs, surname of Mu-tig Btsan-po, I 267, 269, 270.
Hjag-ma-gu, a place in the Khotan region, II 214-5, 237, 372; M. Tāgh. 0177. See also: Mjag-
Hjañ, a people of N.E. Tibet, = Tang-hsiang, II 281; III 43-6; Tibetan wars with, II 100, 102-3, 107 and nn. 1, 2; Mo-so, II 107. Also: Mi. 41, xxviii. 8.
 —, a surname, = foreg.?, III 459.
Hjañ-mo, a surname, Mi. xxviii. 8.
Hjañ-tsha, surname, 'having a Hjañ mother', II 321 n.
Hjañ-yul-mahi-lo-rgyus, III 44.
Hjañ-šo, a Chinese Councillor, I 18 n.3; cf. Yaša.
Hjañ-sa, a place in Tibet, II 107.
Hjañ-sa-tham, id. II 207 n.2; III 44.
Hjam-paḥi-sñiñ-po, Ža-sna, a Buddhist teacher, = Mañjugarbha, II 87.
Hjam-ba, *bande*, Mi. ix. 18.
Hjam-bal, Mi. iv. 75.
Hjam Sa-tham, king of, III 44.
Hjañ-mo-ka-ka-roñ, a Khotan monastery, I 114-7, 117 n.5, 310 n.20.
Hji, *mu-le*, a Khotan girl, I 102; II 263.
Hji-rma, Mi. i. 25D.
Hji-hi-rtzan, Mi. ix. 20.
Hji-yos, Spa, a Khotan monk, I 320.
Hjigs-tshogs-kyi-ri, a mountain in the Khotan region, = Śaṅkā-giri, q.v., I 15 n.7, 53 and n.6, 77 n.3.
Hjigs-tshogs-spoñ-byed, a Khotan monastery, = Śaṅkā-prahāṇa, I 7, 15 and n.7, 53 n.6, 77 n.4, 310 n.21.
Hjin-(ld?)u, Hor-Mon, II 299.
Hjim-bha-kehu-ta-na, a Deva, I 133; = Jihma-ketu (-ketana)?, III 12.

Hju-sna, a Khotan monastery, = Hod-can, q.v., = Jyotsnā?, I 308 n.6, 311 and n.3.

Hjus, III 44.

Hjes, a Khotan boy, I 102; II 263.

-hjo in names of Khotan monasteries, II 182.

Rji-rma-stañ, Dgra-dog, II 336.

Rje-gol, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 144-5, 362, 367.

Rje-btsun-legs, error for Rje Btsan-legs, I 69 and n.11.

Ljañ, a Tibetan tribe, = Hjañ?, I 280 n.4; III 44.

Ljañ-kyañ, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280 and n.4, 284.

Ñ

-ñā in Khotan place-names, I 100 n.7; II 181.

Ña-goñ, a proper name?, II 304; III 86; Mi. vi. 3.

Ña-gram, a place in Chinese Turkestan (?), II 223, 242, 461; III 69.

Ña-rton, II 433.

Ña-rtzan, II 214.

Ña-brtsan, II 195, = Ñab-tsen, q.v.

Ña-gzigs, *sñe-lo*, II 461.

—, Mc-mu, II 240.

Ña-bzañ, II 445; Mi. ix. 5.

—, Hjañ, Mi. xxxiv. 8.

—, Žañ-gi, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.

Ña-legs, *kho-ñan*, M. Tāgh. 0193.

—, *sde* (?), II 413-4.

Ña-slebs, II 371.

Ñag, = Ya-lung, III 17.

Ñag-tse regiment, II 465.

ñag in personal names, II 73.

Ñañ, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280.

Ñan-rna, regiment, II 51-2; III 111.

Ñab-tsen, *se*, II 64, = Ña-brtsan.

Ñam-kan-mog, *dben*, a hermitage, II 365, 367.

Ñam-pu, = Nien-po, III 6.

Ña(h)-cuñ, M. Tāgh. 0305.

Ñal, a place, = Gñal?, II 302-3.

Ñi-mo-bag, regiment, II 293, 466.

Ñiñ-sum-khol, a place, II 20 n.1.

Ñuñ-po, a place or district, III 44-5.

Ñen-kar, a place in Tibet, II 4, 269; regiment, II 440, 466; M. Tāgh. 0193.

- Ño-ko**, Tho-gon, a farmer in the Śa-cu region, II 363, 366.
Ño-ma-Bu-lud, II 296.
Ño-mo-ña, a site in Khotan, I 25 and n.4.
Ñon-bgyir, a hill near Khotan city, = Jñāna-giri, Ye-śes-ri, I 112.
Gñag, a place in the Khotan (?) region, II 258.
Gñags, a tribal division in S.E. Tibet, I 280 and n.3, 284.
Gñan-bzer, *nai-rje*, Mi. vii. 79.
Gñan-gzigs, Stag-ri, grandfather of Sroñ-brtsan Sgam-po, I 294. See also: Gnam-ri.
Gñan-legs, Mi. vii. 22.
Gñal, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280 and n.5, 284; II 464; III 17. Cf. Ñal and Mñal.
Gñi-ba, a place in Tibet, = Sñi-ba, q.v.?, II 303.
Gñi-hod, Khoñ-co, a Chinese-named princess, II 12.
Gñen-dkar (Ñen-kar), a Thousand-district in N.E. Tibet, I 278; regiment, I 278 n.5; II 466.
Gño, a clan name in the Śa-cu region, II 49, 50, 114.
Gños, a tribal name in Tibet, II 50, 144-5, 445 (?); III 109; Mi. viii. 9.
Gños Snañ-rtzan (regiment?), II 236-7.
Mñan-spehu-chuñ, Mi. xxiv. 0029.
Mñan-yod, = Śrāvastī, I 261.
Mñan-la-hphan, Mi. vii. 72.
Mñal, a place, II 303. See also: Gñal.
Mñal-pa regiment, II 464.
Sñi-ba, a tribal division of Tibet, I 280 and n.5, 284, = Gñi-ba?, q.v.
Sñiñ-rje-tha-skar-dbañ-phyug, a companion of Buddha, I 217 n.2.
Sñiñ-tsoms, a district in the Śa-cu region, II 40, 52 n.1, 59-60, 64-5, 83; regiment or district, I 59, 60.
Sñel, a tribal surname (?), II 293.
Sñel-cor, a province, II 293.
Sñel-Hor, a division of Turks, II 293; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 00149.
- T**
- Ta-ke-hjo**, a Khotan nunnery, I 131.
Ta-gu, a place in the Khotan region, = Sta-gu, q.v., II 176-7, 248, 370-1.
Ta-zig = Tājik, q.v.
- Ta-ha(h)**, a place in the Khotan region, II 248-50; III 72; M.Tāgh. 0604.
Tañ-kar, = Tañ-gśor, q.v., II 158; III 25.
Tañ-tse, *ṣa-myi*, II 405.
Tañ-gśor, a place in the Koko-nor region, = Rta-zor, Tañ-kar, II 21-2, 157-8; III 25.
-ri, in Khotanī and W. Himālayan place-names, I 19 n.3, 175-6; II 265, 310.
Ti-puñ, Sa, II 404.
-rig(dig) in personal names, II 15, 71-2.
-tir in Hgum-tir, etc., I 19 n.3; III 7, 14.
tu and **du** indistinguishable in script, II 39.
Tehu-śi, = Taoism, q.v., I 84 n.2. Cf. Dehu-śi, Dou-si.
To-ne, II 349.
To-tson, II 92.
To-yo-chas-la, a place in Žañ-žuñ territory, II 54-5.
Toñ-kan-smad, a place in the Khotan region, = Rkoñ-ñañ, Stoñ-ña, I 81 n.11, 317 and n.12; III 10, 20 (connected with *stai-khañ*).
Ton-yab-go Khagan, a Turk chief, = Tun-yo-ku (?), II 269.
Tor-koñ, a place in the Khotan region, = Thor-koñ, q.v., I 25 n.7, 317.
Tor-hgu, a surname, II 467; III 32 = Hdor-dgu?, q.v.
Tor legs-smed, Mi. i. 25D.
Tran-slebs, II 223.
Tri-za, = Ti-se, Kailāsa?, I 287 n.1.
Tre, a Tibetan tribe or clan, a surname, II 41, 43-4, 130 (Thre), 306; Mi. xiv. 16.
Tre-goñ, Tshes-poñ, a Tibetan commander, II 5.
Tre-śod and **-smad**, a place in N.E. Tibet, II 306.
Tro-ki, a surname, II 458.
gter, a caché book, I 264, 289.
Ḥtus-rma, Pho-yoñ, II 459.
Ḥtran-ced-po, surname of Vijaya-Bohan, a Khotan king, II 186-8.
Ḥtron-legs, *bañs*, Mi. iv. 93a.
Rta-mjug, = Tājik, q.v., I 250 n.6, 273 n.5.
Rta-zor, a place in N.E. Tibet, = Tañ-kar, etc., q.v., II 22, 158; III 35. cf. Sta-zor.
Rta-śig, = Tājik, q.v., I 273 and n.5.

- Rtog-ge**, = Ldog-gc (?), III 111.
- Rtoñ-ñāñ**, a monastery in the Khotan region, I 48, 81, = Rkoñ-ñāñ, q.v.
- Rtom-legs**, Mi. iv. 51.
- Ltag-slebs**, Mi. xxiv. 0036.
- Ltañ-yor**, a place, = Tañ-kar?, II 268, 271, 285; III 74. Cf. Rta-zor.
- Ltog-ge**, II 466.
- Sta-gu**, *khrom*, a town in Chinese Turkestan, II 35, 158-60, 248, 370-1 (-gañs); III 57, 72. See also: Ta-gu.
- , Pug-tshe, Mi. xxviii. 4.
- Sta-zor**, a place, III 25. cf. Rta-zor.
- stag**, a 'brave'. See: Tiger.
- Stag-skugs**, a place-name, M.Tāgh. 0011; 0572; i. 0024; 0026.
- Stag-skugs-bye(gye)-ri-tse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 231-2; also: M.Tāgh. b. ii. 009.
- Stag-guñ**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 299.
- Stag-sgugs(skugs)**, a place in the Khotan region, II 214-5, 231-2, 446.
- Stag-sgra Khoñ-lod**, Dbahs, a Tibetan minister, II 6, 10, 12; III 22, 23, 87.
- Stag-sgra**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 144, 439; III 52; Mi. x. 95.
- Stag-cuñ**, II 454.
- Stag-chu**, 'Tiger river', see Lho-stag-chu.
- Stag-chuñ**, II 350.
- , Khu, II 150; III 55.
- Stag-mchan** (= mtshan?) **Gtoñ-gzig**, *gñer*, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
- Stag-rje**, *dphun-dpon stag*, a Tibetan military officer, II 303-4.
- Stag-m(ñe)ñ**, *jo-bo*, a Tibetan chief, II 227.
- Stag-rton**, *glan-myi*, II 371.
- , *žims*, II 463.
- Stag-(b)rtan**, *gyab*, II 394; III 102.
- Stag-hdus**, a personal, place or class name, II 373; Mi. iv. 28 (cf. II, 229); 133; M.Tāgh. i. 0013; a. iv. 0026 (*gyi-tsugs-dpon*).
- Stag-hdus-kyi-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 214-5.
- Stag-hdus-(d)gyes-kyi-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 229-30; also M.Tāgh. c. ii. 0031.
- Stag-sna**, a surname, I 286 n.1.
- Stag-bor**, II 356.
- Stag-tsañ-bžer**, Mi. xlv. 0018a.
- Stag-gtsañ**, Mi. vii. 58.
- Stag-rtsañ-po**, II 436.
- Stag-rtsan**, a regiment (?) or district, II 255; M. Tāgh. 0496.
- , Dgyes-sde-po, II 384.
- , *stag*, II 439; Mi. iv. 110; vii. 15; 79; 80; viii. 21F; 40; 42.
- , *rtse-rje-stag*, Mi. vii. 68.
- , *rtse-rje blon stag*, a Tibetan councillor, II 144.
- Stag-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 172, 230-1, 236, 239.
- , a place in Tibet, I 293-4.
- Stag-rtse Khri-skugs**, a place-name, M.Tāgh. b. ii. 0032.
- Stag-brtsan**, II 335.
- , Gyer-bu-chuñ, II 436.
- , *nañ-rje-po stag*, Mi. vii. 82; M.Tāgh. 0579.
- Stag-tshal**, a place in Duñs, II 268.
- Stag-bži**, a place, = Tājik country?, II 235-6.
- Stag-bžer**, II 438. Mi. xvi. 3.
- , bkahi-phrin-blon-chen-Kablon, III 71.
- , Khlu-la-rton, II 383.
- , *gyab*, II 465; III 111.
- , *jo-co*, II 241, 260; III 71, 74.
- , *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 120; III 47; Mi. iv. 58.
- , *žañ*, a Tibetan noble, II 436; III 108.
- , *žañ-lon žal-ce-pa*, *blon*, a Tibetan minister and councillor, II 336; III 94.
- Stag-zigs**, Bam, II 88.
- Stag-gzig**, a people, = Tājik, I 46, 65 n.6, 66, 273 nn. 5, 6, 290-1; II 290. See also: Rta-mjug, Stag-bži, Tājik.
- Stag-bzañ**, II 412; M.Tāgh. 0482, 0496; Mi. iv. 113.
- , Khri-dpal, *stag*, Mi. ii. 007.
- , *co-co*, M.Tāgh. 0020; 0021.
- , Hchos-ky-, *Sprañ-rje*, a Tibetan chief, II 302.
- , *jo-co(cho) blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 297; III 84.
- , *nañ-rje-po blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 163, 165; III 59; Mi. xxviii. 9.
- , *sna-tsho-?*, a functionary, II 394.
- , *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 131, 381; III 49, 99; Mi. vii. 83a; M.Tāgh. c. iv. 0042.

Stag-bzañ, G-yu-brtan, Myañ, a Tibetan commander, I 280.

Stag G-yu-bzañ, Mi. i. 19.

Stag-ri, a surname, I 294; a place, 'Tiger-Mountain', III 21.

Stag-ri-khra-bo, a place, II 371.

Stag-l-, Phag, II 49.

Stag-la, a pass (?) on the Tibetan N.E. frontier, II 4; III 21.

Stag-la-re, *stā-sur*, II 467.

Stag-luñ-skyes (?), Mi. xiv. 19.

Stag-legs, II 397. Mi. vii. 98.
— —, Khyuñ-po, II 44.
— —, Be-cc, II 337; III 94.

Stag-sum, Tibetan officers, ('the Three Tigers'), II 186, 189.

Stag-sum-rje, *amaca*, a Khotan dignitary, II 192-3.

Stag-sras, a place, M. Tāgh. a. iii. 0020.

Stag-sras-kyi-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 214-5.

Stag-sras-(d)gyes-kyi-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 192 n., 217, 229-30, 263; also: M. Tāgh. b. i. 0063; b. ii. 0039; 0041.

Stag-slebs, Bam, II 42.
— —, Sag, II 67.

Stag-bsol(s?), Mi. viii. 42.
-stañ appended to personal names, II 371, 458.

Stañ-rma, M. Tāgh. 0337.

Stañ-legs, *nañ-rje-po*, a Tibetan official, II 203.

Sti(Lti)-kro, *sra*, II 174.

Stu-lag, see: Bre-sa-ya S.

Stu(?)-slag, Mi. vii. 14.

Ste-hjam, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 279 and n.6; III 16 (-jom); regiment, II 268 (-hjom).

Steg(s), a place in the Śa-cu region, II 17-9.

Stoñ-ña, a Khotan shrine, = Rkoñ-ñañ, q.v., I 81 n.11, 317 n.12.

Stoñ-ñen, a surname?, II 12.

Stoñ-rtsan, *stag*, II 374.
— —, *spa*, Mi. ii. 37b.
— —, Yul-(g)zuñ, Mgar, a Tibetan minister and commander, II 4; III 11, 21, 30, 34.

Stoñ-bzer, *jo-co*, II 192; Mi. xxxii. 5i; vol. 54, f. 36.
— —, *blon*, Mi. xiv. 65.

Stoñ-re, a hermitage in Ħa-ža country, II 11-2.

stoñ-bšos, a conduit, II 365, 367.

Stoñ-sar, a district in the Khotan region, II 40, 83, 316; (regiment or) district, II 40, 83.

Stoñ-s-as, Mi. vii. 83a.

stod, 'upper', in place-names, I 282, 313 n.6.

Stod phyogs, the West of Tibet, or the Kailāsa, region, I 115 and n.2.

Stod-Yoñs, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 278.

Stos-chuñ, Žañ-ma-bzeñs, a Tibetan commander, I 280.

Brtan-khro, Rlañ, M. Tāgh. a. iii. 0010.

Brtan-Sgra-ya-sto, *žan*, of Ħbro, a councillor of Mdo, II 11, 16.

Brtan-bzer, *blon*, II 17-8.

Brtan-legs, Mi. xliii. 009.

Bstan-hgyur, cited, I 278 n.4, 279 n.4, 294 n.4; II 15, 45-6, 48, 55, 176, 293, 300-6; III 39, 104, 110; colophons, III 16.

TH

Thañ-bu-ra, a Tibetan royal residence, II 4.

Thar-kar, a place?, II 340.

Thu - -, Khri-tañ, II 365, = Thu-ñi?, q.v.

Thu-kur, a place or tribe name, II 362, 368.

Thu-rgyal, II 176.

Thu-ñi, Khri-tañ, II 362-3.

Thugs-skam(sgam), a Tibetan commander, = Sgam-dkyel, II 103, 106, 109; III 42.

Thub-brtan, *bande mkhan-po*, II 41, 43-4; III 31.

Thum (for: Sum?)-chu, a surname, Mi. vii. 48.

The-ñand, *Itag-po*, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0012.

The-bo, a Śa-cu king, II 315; III 6, 88.

Tho-kar, = Thod-kar, q.v., I 61 n.6; II 294.

Tho-gar, = Thod-kar, II 294.

Tho-gon, a dynastic and race name, II 13-4, 16, 362-3, 366-7; III 1, 30, 49, 97; Khagan, see: Maga; cf. vol. 73, f. 34.

Thod-kar, a country and people, = Tokharestan (see also: Thod-dkar, Thod-gar, Tho-gar, Tho-kar), II 294-5; Buddhists in, I 61 and n.6, 290-1. Cf. Phod-kar, Thogara, Ttaugara.
Thod-dkar, = Thod-kar, q.v., II 294.
Thod-gar, = Thod-kar, q.v., II 45, 294.
Thor-koñ(khoñ), image made in, I 25 and n.8. Cf. Tor-koñ.
Thor-bu, a surname?, II 299; III 85.
Thre, a surname. See: Tre.
Mthoñ-skyugs, Tshe-spoñ, II 460; Mi. ii. 38.
Mthoñ-rma, Thre, II 130.
Sthya-su-ta, an arhat, I 128.

D

Da-myi, a Kan-su surname, II 365, 368.
Da-myi-Boñ-tshe, II 365, 368.
Da-red, a surname, II 11-2, 362, 367-8.
 —, Poñ-yi, a Ħa-ža minister, II 11, 367.
 —, Blon-yi, a Ħa-ža minister, II 11, 367.
 —, M(?)ab-sgan, II 363, 367.
 —, Žal-yi, II 362, 367.
Dag(Dgra?)-brtan, Mi. x. 95.
D(v)ags-po, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280, 284; regiment, II 456.
Dañ-to-kun, a place in Kan-su, II 49, 50, 316.
Dañ-hbe, a surname, II 150; III 54.
Dam-then-hdo, 'Im, II 111.
Dam-mtsho, Lañ-gro, a Kan-cu Buddhist teacher, II 86-7.
Dar-khva-hvyan, a Chinese city, II 290.
Dar-ci, a Khotan parish, II 175, 180.
Dar-phahi-sde, a sectional name at Ša-cu, II 72.
Dar-ma-ti, a shrine (= Dharmakīrti-sa?), I 255 n.3, 310.
Dar-liñ(?), M. Tāgh. 0273.
Di-na-dzya, a Khotan monastery, I 25 and n.7, 317 n.11.
Di-dzya, = Di-na-dzya, q.v., I 25 n.7.
-dig (tig) in personal names, II 15, 71-2.
Diñ Myes-rtsan, Mi. xiv. 26.
du and **tu** in cursive Tibetan writing, II 39.
Du-dun-skyes, II 224.
Du(Ñu-?)-pa-la, a brigand, associated with Rab-ñes, Supriyā and Vijaya-

Varman I, I 147, 232, 234 and n.7; name, I 159.
Du-rya, a place in the Khotan region, = Du-wa, q.v., I 102 and n.3, 318 and n.2, 322 n.1; II 225, 235; monasteries in, I 135 and n.15, 136.
Duñ-can, a Khotan Devi, I 133.
Duñs, a district in N.E. Tibet or in Kan-su, II 268. See Stag-tshal. = Kuei-tê?, q.v., III 74.
dud-kyi, a Turk title (?), III 2, = *tuki*
Dun-tsa, a Khotan monk, I 126.
De-, a Khotan parish, II 180. Cf. Bde?
De-ga, a local or tribal name, II 99, 101-4, 106, 108, 440; III 46; M. Tāgh. c. i. 0056.
De-de, Li, II 178, 261.
De-phu, *ched-po*, vol. 56, f. 59.
De-šan, = Wu-t'ai-shan, q.v., I 290.
Deb-ter-sñon-po, 'Blue Daftar', a Tibetan history, I 293.
DeĦu-ši religion, = Taoism, I 42, 46-7, 84. Also TeĦu-ši.
Der-kha-da, a town, III 56, = Der-hara?, q.v.
Der-ha-ra, a town in the Nob region, II 156; III 56; = Der-kha-da?, q.v.
Del-ge, = Hel-ge, q.v.
Do, a place in S.E. Tibet, II 302-3.
Do-mñen, *glan*, II 371.
Do-spoñ, Khar-go-cañ, II 363.
Doñ-rtse, Mad, II 371.
Don(Ston?)-lo-go, Mi. ii. 22.
Dor-de(te), a district in N.E. Tibet, I 279 and n.6, 284; II 163-4; III 16, 60; regiment, II 456-7; also: Mi. 0034.
Dol-po, a surname, II 337.
Dra, a district in Skyi, N.E. Tibet, II 48. See also: Gro-pur and Zar-phur.
Dra-tshal, a place in Skyi, N.E. Tibet, II 48.
Drañ, a place in Dru-gu country, II 268, 271.
Drañ-mtshams, a district in N.E. Tibet, I 278.
DraĦu-dbon(dpun), an Indian king, I 272 and n.15.
Dri-ma-med-pahi-hod-kyls-žus-pa, = *Vimalaprabhā-paripreçhā* I 179.
Dri-zar pillar, = Kailāsa (?), I 286-7.
Dru-gu, a surname. See: Lha-legs, II 150.

- Dru-gu** (**Drug**, **Drug-gu**, **Gru-gu**), a people and their country, I 46, 65 n.6, 66, 78 and n.9, 126; II 134 (?), 403 (?); III 29, 75, 78, 84. See also: **Gru-gu**: -East and West: II 279-80; Great and Little, II 274-6. See: **Dru-gu-chun**; Upper, see: **Dru-gu-stod**; situation and places in, II 268-9, 281 sqq., 288; **Ge-sar** and the, I 273 and n.9, 274, 287-91; royal and other persons, see: 'A-no-śos, 'A-no-mo-śoñ, **Dru-gu-mo**, **Lha-lcgs**; **Tu-yuk-hun** and the, I 121 n.3; II 36-8, 267, 291; wars with **Khotan**, I 9, 24, 28, 78, 121-2, 126; II 267; III 79; and with **Tibet**, I 269, 273-4, 298, 301; II 100-2, 107, 288, 430; name, II 286-7; persons visiting, see: **Pad-masambhava**, **Vijaya** - samgrāma; **Tshal-byi** connected with, II 275. Tibetan literary references to, II 281 sqq., 287 sqq.
- Dru-gu-cun**, see: -chun.
- Dru-gu-cor**, 'Dru-gu county or province', II 18, 175, 242, 249, 276-8; III 76-7; connected with **Ho-ton** **Gyu-mo** and **Parban**, II 203-4.
- Dru-gu-chun** (also: **chuñ**), a people (understood as 'Little Dru-gu'), II 30, 40, 274 sqq.
- Dru-gu hchor**, (province), **M. Tägh**. 0147.
- Dru-gu-hjor**, a place-name, **M. Tägh**. 0058; i. 0016; b. ii 0023; 0045.
- Dru-gu-stod**, a people, 'Upper Dru-gu', II 123-4, 274-6.
- Dru-gu-mo**, a **Khotan** princess, I 131 and n.2.
- Drug**. See: **Dru-gu**.
- Drug-cun**, a people. See: **Dru-gu-chun**, II 30, 40, 274-6; III 76.
- Drug-chun**, a people. See: **Dru-gu-chun**, II 40, 274-6, 291.
- Drum-do-cu(ñ)**, **Śud-ke**, II 306.
- Dre-śod**, a province or district under **Tibet**, II 306.
- Dred-po**, **Rgya**, II 458.
- Dro-tir**, a **Khotan** parish, = **Ĥdro-tir**, q.v., I 19 n.3; II 169, 175-6, 180.
- Dro-mo-ħdza**, a **Khotan** monastery, I 130-1.
- Dro-b(r)tsan**, II 355. **M. Tägh**. 0265; b. i. 0033.
- —, *sug-zmis*, II 394; III 102.
- Dros-legs**, **Phag**, II 214.
- Gdoñ-btsan**, **Mgar**, a Tibetan minister, II 55.
- Gdoñ-la-sñems-pa**, a **Nāga** king, I 184.
- Bdun-gśegs**, a **Kashgar** nun, I 133; III 11-2.
- Bde**, as surname (?), II 381.
- , a district, II 10 (**Lyon-jeñ in**), 20; III 4-5, 23, 25, 32; councillors of, II 99, 108, 124, 319; III 24, 26, 39, 48.
- bde* in personal names, III 65.
- Bde-gams**, the administrative centre of **Bde**, II 22, 57-8, 78-9; III 22, 23, 25, 32, 35-6, 38.
- Bde-sum-tshal**, a place in **Bde**, II 20; in **Ža?**, III 24.
- Mdo**, the N.E. part of **Tibet**, II 11, 15, 147-8, 302, 338; III 23; council, II 3, 319; III 46, and councillors, II 11, 147; III 25, 54. See also: **Mdo-smad**.
- Mdo-koñ**, **Mi. vi.** 10(b).
- Mdo-rkya**, **Mi. i.** 0051.
- Mdo-khams**, the realm of **Mdo**, q.v., I 267-8, 275 n.6, 279 n.4; III 17.
- Mdo-gams**, a part of **Mdo**, q.v., II 57-8, 61, 86, 99, 106, 108; III 22, 31, 36, 46; = Chinese **To-kan** (?), I 61; Buddhist seminary and teachers of, II 86-7; III 89.
- Mdo-goñ**, **Ldoñ-phreñ**, II 144, 154; III 53, 56; **Mi. xlv.** 0010.
- —, *žin-pon*, II 161; III 53, 56, 58.
- Mdo-sgra**, II 156; **Mi. vii.** 45.
- Mdo-gchod**, **Bsam-cha**, II 247.
- Mdo-rton**, *žan?*, **Mi. vii.** 27.
- Mdo-stoñ**, **Bag**, II 343.
- Mdo-stod**, 'Upper **Mdo**', III 17.
- Mdo-rn(g?)on** **Myañ-ñam**, *stag*; **M. Tägh. a. ii.** 0038.
- Mdo-snañ**, **Mi. ii.** 11.
- Mdo-ber** (*bzer?*), an official, II 140.
- Mdo-rma**, II 398; **Mi. xxx.** 001, xl. 3; unnumbered 'R'.
- —, *jo-cho*, II 409.
- Mdo-smad**, 'Lower **Mdo**', in **E. Tibet**, I 282; II 7, 22, 270-1, 318; III 17; **Mi. lviii.** 005; 009.
- Mdo-rtzan**, **Mi. xiv.** 128.
- Mdo-brtsan**, II 202, 255; III 66, 73.
- —, *nan-rje-po blon*, II 340; III 94.
- —, *blon*, **M. Tägh. c. iv.** 0032.

- Mdo-bzer**, *rje-bla*, a Tibetan minister, II 186; III 62.
- , *Spre-chuñ*, Mchims, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
- , *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 163, 381; III 59, 62, 99; Mi. xl. 11; M.Tāgh. 0568; vol. 54, f. 36.
- Mdo-bzañ**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 335, 339, 395; III 94, 104; M.Tāgh. 0617.
- , *rtse-rje-blon*, M.Tāgh. iii. 001.
- Mdo-le**, = Mdo-lo, q.v., I 81 n.7, 102 and n.1.
- Mdo-lo**, the To-la district of Khotan, I 59, 81, 100 n.6, 166 n.2; II 186, 189, 239, 240, 254; statistics of shrines in, I 135.
- Mdoñ-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 215, 221.
- Mdoñ-legs**, *blon*, Mi. vi. 2b.
- Ĥdan-ma**, a Central Asian people or country, II 86-7, 114; III 39 (= Ldan-ma?, q.v.).
- Ĥdah-no-ya**, a Khotan councillor, I 134; name, II 263.
- Ĥdah-no-yo-na**, a Khotan nunnery, I 134.
- Ĥdi-ñe**, a Khotan parish, I 101 and n.5, 317 n.11; II 172, 181 (Ĥd)i-ña; III 61.
- Ĥdus-rma**, P(h)o-yoñ, II 63, 459 (Ĥtus); III 36-7.
- Ĥdus-tsan**, Khyu, a chief, II 3.
- Ĥde(n)-ro-ña**, a Khotan parish, II 178, 180.
- Ĥdeb-ti-ba-ni**, = Śrī-Devī, q.v., I 317 and n.12; III 20.
- ĥdo* in Khotani names, II 263.
- Ĥdoñ** (= Ĥdon)-*phreñ*, *Itaiñ-sogs*, II 51.
- Ĥdon-ĥdros**, a Khotan prince, I 112, 114-7.
- , a Khotan king, II 129.
- Ĥdor-dgu Ĥdoñ-phreñ**, *Itaiñ-sogs*, = Tor-hgu?, II 51; III 32.
- Ĥdra-da-mu-kha**, = Dadhimukha, Dḍhamukha, q.v., I 68 n.3, 316 and n.6.
- Ĥdru-**, = Dru-gu?, II 403.
- Ĥdre**, a tribal division of Tibet, I 277, 284; places in, I 277. See also: Dre-šod, and Tre.
- Ĥdre-spe-sad**, = Duṣprasaha, q.v., I 315 and n.3.
- Ĥdreĥu-se-ra**, a lake in the Khotan region, I 321 and n.7.
- Ĥdro-tir**, a Khotan district and monasterics, I 57, 112-4, 114 n.4, 310-1, 314, 320; III 8. See also: Dro-tir.
- Ĥdroñ-koñ**, a place in the Nob region, II 159, 160; III 58; M.Tāgh. a. i. 0021.
- Rdo - ĥjog - zas - ĥdra**, = Takṣasilā-āhāra, I 261.
- Rdo-rje**, a Tibetan abbot, Mi. iii. 21.
- Rdo-rje-dgyaṅs**, *bande*, = Vajraghoṣa?, Mi. vi. 5.
- Rdo-rje-rgyal-po**, Ĥgo-bom, a Buddhist teacher, II 86.
- Rdo-rje-bdud-ĥjoms**, Sna-nam, a Tibetan Buddhist, I 295 and n.3.
- Rdo-sñogs-ĥdzin**, a city or country, I 262.
- Rdo-ĥphan-koñ**, Bruñ-pa, a Tibetan official, I 5.
- Rdog-koñ**, Ldoñ-phreñ, Mi. 0050.
- Lda (?) - mñ-**, a Ĥa-ža palace, II 9.
- Ldan-dkar-ma**, cited, I 139.
- Ldan-ma**, (a) a district in Khams, (b) a district in Gtsañ, III 39.
- Ldu**, a surname?, II 460.
- Lde-**, a name, II 465.
- Lde-tshoñ Ĥbrug-brtsan**, II 131.
- Lde-ya**, Rtsañ, II 65.
- Ldo-kug**, Nir-sto, II 129.
- Ldog-ge**, II 466; III 111. See: Rtog-ge.
- Ldoñ**, a Tibetan tribe, I 281, 284, 302 and n.1; cf. Mi. xvi. 3, xl. 009.
- Ldoñ-koñ**, II 406; Mi. xxvi. 16.
- Ldoñ-toñ**, a tribal name, Mi. vii. 58.
- Ltoñ-ĥdus**, Mi. viii. 5.
- Ldoñ-phrañ**, II 150; III 32, 54.
- Ldoñ-phreñ**, II 144; Mi. iv. 10; xxv. 003; xliii. 005; xliv. 0010.
- Ldoñ-phreñ-mdo**, Mi. xiv. 55.
- Ldoñ-brtsan**, M.Tāgh. a. vi. 0029.
- Ldoñ-gzigs**, Stag-sna, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
- Ldoñ-bzañ**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 64, 76; III 37.
- , Byon, Mi. xxxii. 5c.
- , Lha-sgra-gsas, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 123, 275; III 37, 48.
- Ldoñ-legs**, Cog-ro, II 302.
- Sdu-gu-sta**, Mi. x. 95.
- Sde-ña-legs**, II 414.
- Sdoñ** (Sgron?) - zigs, M.Tāgh. c. iv. 0038.
- (**Bsd**)an-bzer, *jo-cho*, M.Tāgh. 0268.

N

- nu* in place-names, I 92 n.5, 187 n.3, 233 n.5.
- Na-ci**, a Nāga king, I 129.
- Na-legs**, *kho-nam*, II 466.
- Na-ne(o?)hu- uñ**, Hor, II 293.
- Na-mo-bud**, II 263.
- — —, Li, II 412.
- Na-mo-bod**, a Khotani, I 134; II 263; III 13.
- Na-mo-hbu-gdoñ**, a Khotan nunnery, I 133-4.
- Na-mo-sa**, II 263; M. Tāgh. b. ii. 0035; c. i. 009; c. iv. 008.
- Na-ya-śa-tra-jña**, an Arhat, I 128.
- Na-re-ta**, Po-ñe, an Arhat, I 122.
- Na-li-ke-ra**, a country or city, I 262.
- Nag**, a place, = Nob, q.v., II 30, 186, 188, 237, 240-1; III 62.
- Nag-khrid regiment**, II 464-5.
- Nag-śod**, a district in the Nob region, II 30, 125-6, 130, 156, 240, 275, 299, 318, 348-50; III 89; Mi. ii. 16b; regiment, II 126, 130, 465; Mi. i. 34. Also mentioned: Mi. vii. 17; viii. 37; xiv. 123, 124.
- Nags-rye**, *gu-rib*, II 469.
- Nañ-goñ(d)**, a place, = Baltistan, I 176, 271 n.5; II 147-8.
- Nan-hu**, a state in W. Kansu, I 130 n.5; cf. Nam.
- Nam**, a kingdom, III 11, = Nan-hu?, q.v., king of, I 130 and n.5.
- Nam-chuñ**, Chog-ldoñ, Mi. xxviii. 0012.
- Nam-nam**, a surname, II 457.
- Nam-legs**, II 348.
- Nas-gliñ**, a country, = Yavadvīpa, I 262.
- Nu-bar**, a surname, Mi. xiv. 86.
- Nu-bo-ñe**, a Khotan nunnery, I 128-9.
- Nuñ-zub**, Lbeg-rma, II 127.
- Ne-thiñ**, Mi. xxviii. 0011.
- Nem**, a Śa-cu clan name, II 86, 115.
- No-ge Jehu**, a Buddhist monk, = Nāga, J.?, I 318 n.11, 320 and n.10, 321.
- No-ña**, a street in Khotan, II 176, 182.
- No-ho-po**. See: Mujung N.
- Nob**, a region of Chinese Turkestan, = Nag, II 119, 135 sqq., 242, 317-8, 389; III 29, 57, 95; three, or four, towns of, II 135-8, 155. Also at Mi. i. 14; ii. 28; vii. 27; 87; viii. 10d; xiv. 0043.
- Nob**, Great, a town in Chinese Turkestan, II 64-5, 135-55, 389, 403, 435, 450-1; a *kbram*, II 290; lord's land in, II 155.—Mi. 0028; 0037; iv. 106; vi. 11; vii. 27; 30; viii. 18; 74b; x. 6; xiv. 6, 62b; xxiii. 11; xxviii. 002(?) , 11.
- Nob**, Little, II 354, 367; a town in Chinese Turkestan, II 120, 128, 133-5, 135-55, 156, 270, 298, 354, 367, 389, 399, 401, 414; III 50; in Tshal-byi, II 51-2; G-yuñ-duñrtse in, II 270; Ħa-žas and, II 33. Cf. Mi. 005; ii. 39; vii. 27; 76; 99; viii. 49; x. 15; xiv. 0027; 77; xxvi. 13; xxxii. 13; xlv. 4, 005; xlv. 2.
- Nob-zo**, Li, II 262.
- Nob-śod**, 'Lower Nob', = the Nob region?, II 148, 155-6, 164.
- Gnag**, a place, = Nob, II 30, 349; III 29, 95; = Nag, q.v.
- Gnad-ñuñ**, Stoñ-re, a hermit, II 11.
- Gnam-tho-dkar-po**, a misnomer for Rnam-thos-dkar-po, I 299.
- Gnam-bzer Zla-bstan**, *śbar*, a Tibetan minister, I 286 n.1.
- Gnam-ri Sroñ-btsan**, a Tibetan king, II 54-6. See also: Gñan-gzigs.
- Gnas**, a place in Khotan city, I 25.
- Gnas-chuñ** (Nechung), a grove near Lha-sa, I 296.
- Gnubs**, a district in Tibet, II 300; III 85; M. Tāgh. 0250 (surname).
- Mno-brtsan**, Mi. x. 002.
- Rnam-thar-bskyed-rabs**, a title of the *Life* of Padmasambhava, I 289.
- Rnam-thos-dkar-po**, = Pe-kar, q.v., I 299.
- Rnam-sras**, = Vaiśravaṇa, q.v., I 301.
- Rnam-sras-dkar-po**, 'White Vaiśravaṇa', a Buddhist divinity, I 299, 301.
- Rnañ**, Gnag, II 349.
- Rnal-hbyor**, Lbe-zi, a Buddhist teacher, II 86.
- Sna-nam**, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 279 and n.8, 280 n.4, 284, 286 n.4, 295 n.3; II 249, 259, 306; as surname, I 279.
- — —, = Samarkand, I 271 n.6; II 259 (?).

Sna-nam, *žan*, I 268; soubriquet, 'uncle on the Sna-nam side', II 321.
Sna-ba, a place (= the Cer-cen river (Navote)), and surname, II 194, 211-1; cf. Mi. xlii. 0012.
Snag, a mountain of Khotan, I 90.
Snag-lmag, Lan, II 371.
Snañ-koñ, Khyuñ-po, II 461.
Snañ-to-re Skyi-zuñ, a Tibetan statesman, II 16.
Snañ-stag, a surname, I 277.
Snañ-dañ-mthañ-hdul-(gyi-rtse), a place in the Khotan region, II 247. Also: M. Tägh. a. iv. 0086; 00106.
Snañ-dañ-hp(h)rul-g(y)i-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 228-9. Also: M. Tägh. 0158; b. i. 0034; b. ii. 0013; c. i. 0012.
Snañ-dañ-rtse, a place-name (cf. II 228 (?)), M. Tägh. 0590.
Snañ-sdañ, a place in the Nob or the Koko-nor region, II 156-8; III 57.
Snañ-hphrul-dañ-mthoñ-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 229. Also: M. Tägh. c. ii. 0026.
Snañ-rma, Ba, II 63.
Snañ-rtse, a place in the Nob or the Koko-nor region, II 156-8, 217.
Snañ-bžer, II 410, 456; III 106.
Snañ-la-rgyug, *gu-rib*, II 344. Also: M. Tägh. b. i. 0011.
Snañ-luñ-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 229, 249.
Snañ-hu-ha, a townlet in the Khotan region, II 247-8, 250-1.
Snam, a surname (?), II 175; III 85.
Snog-šod, a district and regiment, II 129; III 111.
Snon-hdan-gsum Hgron-skyes, a Tibetan commander, I 279; III 16.

P

Pa-sgo (?), *nañ-rje-po blon*, Mi. viii. 22.
Pa-ta-Hor, = Bha-ta-Hor, q.v., I 298.
Pa-bi-na, a place near Khotan, = Pha-bi-na, I 113 and n.7.
Pa-tshab, a tribal division of Phod-kar (= Tibet), I 278 and n.4, 284; II 138, 305; III 16; as surname, I 278; II 150, 305; III 86.
Pa-ts(h)ab-Gyim-po, a name, III 16, 86.

(Pa-b)zañs, II 438.
Pa-yañ-de-ka, **Pa-yi-di-ka**: a *gandba-kufi* and *stiipa*, I 251 and n.2.
Pa-lañ (Ba-lañ) Sum-pas, and Khotan, I 143, 158, 238, 242 and n.7; III 13.
Pā-ba, a city in N. India, = Pāvā, I 93 n.1.
Pag-sme, Mi. xxvii. 19.
Pag-tsa, II 138.
Pañ-kuñ-tshan, *tshar-dpon*, II 338.
Pañ-ts(h)ab, a surname, = Pa-tshab?, II 150, 305; III 54; Mi. i. 15.
Padma-bkañi-thañ-yig, I 262-3, 264 sqq.; 289; II 288, 294; III 28, 35, = *Padma-thañ-yig*, q.v.
Padma-thañ-yig, I 46, 123 n.7, 156 n.5, 238 n.1, 263 n.1, 267-8, 269 nn.4, 5, 272 n.3, 274 nn.5, 9, 280 n.3, 287 n.1, 288 n.7, 290 n.7, 291, 294 n.4, 295 n.3; II 288, 294; III 18, 22, 34, 39, 74, 79, 86, 105 = *Padma-bkañi-thañ-yig*, q.v.
Padmañi-skyed-rabs, 'Life' of Padmasambhava. Sec: 'U-rgyan-Giru-*Padma-hbyuñ-gnas-kyi-skyes-rabs-rnam-thar*.
Pan-ro-ñā, a Khotan parish, II 172, 181.
Pan-legs, *ko-ñan*, II 457 (= Phan-legs, q.v.).
 — —, Hbre, II 462.
-pam, in place-names, II 256.
Pahu hdo, a place-name?, Mi. 0014.
Par-mkhan, = Farghāna, I 42, 61 and n.3; Buddhism persecuted in, I 47-8.
Par-spoñ-byed, a Khotan monastery, I 7, 15, 127 n.1, 306 n.7.
Par-ban, a place in Chinese Turkestan, = Parvata, (Chinese) Pe-pin, II 204, 242-4, 249-50; III 71, 89; M. Tägh. 0293; b. ii. 0018; associated with G-yu-mo, etc., II 242.
 — —, New, II 243.
Par-ma, a Khotan market-place, I 134; = *parmiha*, 'market?', III 13.
Par-mog, a place on Mt. Gošrnga, I 15 n.4; as surname, I 127 and n.1 III 7, derived from *pramukha?*, II 11.
Pal(?) -bžer, *tso-lha*, II 394-5.
Pal-sum, *blon*, II 356; III 56, 96; = Dpal-sum.
Pi-de-ku-la(i), = Bi-te-ku-la, q.v., I 232 and n.2.

- Piñ-ku-la**, = Bi-te-ku-la, q.v., I 233.
Pid-ku-la, = Bi-te-ku-la, q.v., I 232 and n.2, 233.
Pu-god, Li, I 235, 262; cf. Bu-god.
Pu-ña-de, II 264.
Pu-ñe-švar, a Khotan queen, I 110-1.
Pu-de, Li, II 178, 262.
Pu-bag, a surname, = Phu-bag, q.v., II 211, 458, 469.
Pu-rig, a Himalayan district (as surname), II 416.
pu-šel, ritual use of, I 214.
Pug-rtse, of Sta-gu, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 158.; Mi. xxxiv. 5?
Pug-tshe, in Sta-gu, Mi. xxviii. 4.
Pul-tañ, Hon-do-tsho-lha-dpal, II 301.
Pe(o), dynastic title in Kucā, II 291.
Pe-kar, a Buddhist divinity at Bsam-yas, I 295-302; and Ge-sar, I 296-7, 300; meaning of name, and origin of, I 297-300.
Pe-kar-gliñ, a shrine in Bsam-yas, I 296.
Pe-te-Hor, see Bha-ta-Hor, I 298-9.
Peñu-mdo, Mi. 0014.
Peñu-mar, a place in the Khotan region, = Po-ma?, II 175, 232, 244-6; M.Tāgh. a. i. 0036; a. iv. 0066.
Peñu-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 221-3, 225, 232, 448; M.Tāgh. a. i. 0015.
Pe-har, = Pe-kar, q.v.
Po, a Kucā dynasty, II 291.
 —, a tribe and district in Tibet, II 305-6.
 —, a surname, Mi. xl. 6c.
Po-gams, a place in the Kva-cu district, II 65; III 32.
Po-ñe Na-re-ta, an Arhat, I 122.
Po-ta-rya, a site and monastery in Khotan, I 111 and n.6. See also: Ma-ža-Po-ta-rya.
Po-blo-na-hjo, a Khotan nunnery, I 132; = Popuna, in the Kara-kāsh valley?, III 11.
Po-ma, a place in the Khotan region, = Peñu-mar?, II 244.
Po-tshe, Gños, Mi. viii. 9.
Po-yen-to, a Khotan nunnery, I 130; III 9.
Po-yoñ. See: Pho-yoñ, II 63, 459.
Po-la(n), a place in the Pāmir region, I 158, 242 n.7.
Po-gšend, *blon*, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 007.
Po-si- o, a surname (?), II 249.
- Po-gseñ**, a place of personal name, II 380.
Pog-hyañ, (Po-hsien) a surname (local?), Mi. xxvii. 002.
Pod-rdzi-ra, III 44.
Por-keñu, II 128.
Por-khro, Mi. viii. 94b.
Pyi-; see also: Phyi-
Pyi-rtse, a place, II 467.
Pyi-tshab, Ho-ru, II 454.
Pyi-slebs, Po-si- o, II 249.
Pyu-rtse, a place-name (?), Mi. xxviii. 008.
Pyug-mtshams, II 62. See: Phyu-g-mtshams.
Pra-ba-ša, = Prabhāsa (?), I 312, 317, 322.
Preg-po, a surname, II 408.
Dpag-bsam-ljon-bzañ, of Ye-šes dpal-hbyor, I 44, 267; II 107, 294.
Dpañ-sbed, surname of Vijayavarman I, of Khotan, I 163 n.1, 244 n.1; its meaning, III 13, 15.
Dpal-koñ, Ldon-phreñ, Mi. viii. 62b.
Dpal-gi-riñ-cen(can?), Mi. xvi. 3.
Dpal-gyi-rdo-rje, Lha-luñ, = Śrīvajra, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
Dpal-gyi-bzañ-po, *bande*, a Tibetan monk, II 76.
Dpal-gyi-šiñ, a country or city, = Śrīkṣetra, I 262.
Dpal- gyi - señ - ge, Tshog - ro, = Śrīsimha, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
Dpal-gyi-lhas-goñ, *bande*, Mi. xxi. 2.
Dpal-grub, Mi. xxvi. 12.
 —, *mkhan-po*, Mi. xxviii. 0014.
Dpal-hñud, Bag(?)-brc, II 64.
Dpal-brtan Khrom-bžer, Mi. i. 26.
Dpal-dum, P.N.?, Mi. viii. 1.
Dpal-hdas, II 382.
Dpal-po-legs, II 349.
Dpal-dbyañs, Dbañ, = Śrīghoṣa, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
Dpal-rtsan, Mi. iii. 21.
Dpal-brtsan, Mi. viii. 36; xvi. 3.
Dpal-bžer, II 377, 439; III 98; M.Tāgh. 0267; Mi. lviii. 0012.
 —, *nañ-rje-po blon*, Mi. iii. 9.
 —, *tso-lha*, II 394; III 102.
Dpal-bžes, *blon*, Mi. xvi. 3.
Dpal-bzañ, *nañ-rje-po blon*, Mi. iv. 20; vii. 38.
 —, *blon*, II 273; III 75; Mi. iii. 17?; vi. 2.b?; xli. 0010?

Dpal-bzañ, *žai-lon-chen-po blon*, a Tibetan minister, II 144; III 52.
 — — **-po**, (Khri-dog)-rje, a Tibetan councillor, II 144.
Dpal-lus (*jon=žon?*), Mi. viii. 55.
Dpal-legs, *stag*, Mi. viii. 8.
 — —, *Stag-tshab*, II 164.
Dpal-sum, Mi. iv. 9; vii. 79.
 — —, *blon*, Mi. viii. 47; Mi. xxxii. 13; xlv. 1 and 3. See also: Pal-sum.
 — —, *žai-lon-ched-po blon*, a Tibetan minister, II 153; III 56.
 — —, *bonai chen-po blon*, Mi. viii. 4.
Dpal-sum-bžer, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, Mi. iv. 129.
Dpal-señ-ge, a Tibetan official, I 286 n.1.
Dpe-kar, see: Pe-kar.
Dpe-dkar, see: Pe-kar.
Dpe-bzañ, *rtse-rje*, a Tibetan minister, II 140.
Hpan-khri, *thag-bar*, II 416, = Hphan-khri.
Hpan-sgyes, II 454.
Hpan-cuñ, *glu-myi*, = Hphan-cuñ, II 193.
Hpan-zigs, M. Tāgh. 0520.
Hpan-(?)bzañ, M. Tāgh. A8.
Hpan-rogs, *rag*, II 247.
Hpan-legs, II 259.
Hprul - gyi mye - loñ, place - name, M. Tāgh. b. ii. 0046.
Spa, a local magnate in the Khotan country, I 320 and n.8, 321.
Spa-gor, a place in Tibet, = Ba-gor, q.v.; Vairocana. See: Vairocana, I 270 n.8.
Spa-ža, a place?, II 64–5 (= Ha-zar?).
Spag-ro (?), a place, Mi. xxvii. 0041.
Spañ-skoñ, lake Pangong, I 63 n.2, 64 n.4, 318 n.11.
Spañ-rje, Spañ-chief, a surname, II 237.
Spal-hthi, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0026.
Spu-sna-zuñ, Khyuñ-po, P.N. (?), a chief (?) of the Khyuñ-po, I 278 and n.1, III 16.
Spu-tshugs, P.N.?, II 270.
Spe Cuñ-sman, Mi. i. 7.
Spe, Hbrin-hbrug, II 150; III 55.
Spe-rtton, Go-hji, II 160.
Spe-stañ, II 202.
Spe-sto, Rlañ, Mi. ix. 14.
Spe-sme, Rtsañ, II 156.
Spe-tsa, II 159.

Spe-rtsan, *stug-zwis*, II 395.
Spe-brtsan, II 348.
Spe-zuñ, Mi. xiv. 9, xiv. 0067.
Spe-slebs, Rlañ, II 159.
Spo-ba, a place, III 44.
Spyan, P.N.?, III 110.
Spyan-rtse, a place?, Mi. viii. 67 a, b.
Spyi-lcogs, a district in the Śa-cī region, II 294, 316.
Spyi-tshogs, a district in the Śa-cī region, = Spyi-lcogs?, II 40, 44–5 316.
Spyiñ-rtsañ regiment, II 468.
Spyo-rañ, a proper name?, II 394; II 102.
Spra, surname, II 159.
Spra-hu-koñ, Ldon-phrañ, II 150.
Sprağ, surname, II 463.
Sprañ, a Tibetan clan-name, I 280 and n.7.
 — — **-rje**, surname, II 302.
 — — **-ston**, a Thousand-district in Tibet I 290 and n.7; II 302.

PH

Pha-ña, a district in Khotan, shrines in I 135 and n.6; III 13.
Pha-drug (Pharuk), a part of Sba-yu III 16.
Pha-bi-na, = Pa-bi-na, q.v., I 113.
Pha-bzi, Mi. iv. 75.
Pha-šan, a place in the Khotan region I 48, 82, 135 n.6.
Phag, surname, II 49.
Phag-gi-mtshon, 'Hog's colour', part of Khotan city, I 187 n. mtshon = 'weapon' or 'sign', I 14.
Phag-sna, a place (?) in the Khotan region, II 176.
Phañ-ldoñ, *sku-bla*, Mi. i. 25D.
Phañ(Bañ)-bžer, Mi. 0026.
Phañs-legs, II 215.
Phan-skyes, Mi. ix. 5.
Phan-yul (-mo-thañ), a place in Lha-sa region, I 292.
Phan-legs, *ko-ñan*, II 457 (Pan-le q.v.).
 — —, *gien*, II 468 (see also: Hph legs).
Phan-lod, Ha-kog, III 111; Mi. xii.
Phan-bzuñ, *žai-lon*, M. Tāgh. 0585.

- Phan-saḥi-gliñ, a country, = Kambudvipa (?), I 262.
- Phal-cuñ, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0032.
- Phu-sgra, Li, II 175, 262.
- Phu-de, Li, II 176, 262.
- Phu-bag, a surname, = Pu-bag, q.v., II 458.
- Phu-tsab, II 144-5, 412; III 52. cf. Pho-btson.
- Phug-dir, name of a Koko-nor district, III 7.
- Phuñ, a Śa-cu clan name, II 64-5.
- Phun-bu-do, a Khotan parish, II 171, 181.
- pho*, in dates, II 371.
- Pho-rma, *mal-hp(h)an*, II 371.
- Pho-btson, II 144-5. See also: Phu-tsab.
- Pho-yoñ, a surname, = Po-yoñ, II 63, 129, 459; III 36-7, 49.
- Phod-kar, a people (Pa-tshab) and Thousand-district in N.E. Tibet, I 278, 284; II 241, 294-5; III 86; regiment, I 278 n.4; II 174, 294, 466.
- Phya(?)-bžer, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 439.
- Phyi-: see also: Pyi-.
- Phyi-gliñ, meaning of, I 169.
- Phyi-sgra, II 128.
- Phyi-mthoñ, II 411; M.Tāgh. 0498.
- , *mion-pa*, II 394.
- Phyi-spo, Myi-ñag, II 304.
- Phyi-Ĥbrog, 'Outer Ĥbrog', I 302 n.2; II 298; regiment, I 302.
- Phyi-tshal, a place in Skyi, II 48.
- Phyi-luñ, a Thousand-district of Tshe-spoñ (Tibet), I 280 and n.3.
- Phyi-se, see: Phye-se, I 7, 25 n.1, 89 n.3.
- Phyiñ, a district in Tibet, I 293-4.
- Phyid-rmañ, personal name?, M.Tāgh. 0309.
- Phyug-mtshams (-tsams), a Thousand-district in N.E. Tibet, I 279 and n.4, 284; II 62, 103, 106, 319; III 16, 42.
- Phye-ma, a place in Chinese Turkestan, = Bye-ma, P'i-mo, Peiñ, I 24 and n.6; II 309.
- Phye (= Bye)-ma-ḥdord-gyi-rtse, M. Tāgh. b. i. 0095.
- Phye-se, = Khotani *piśai*, q.v., 'teacher' (?), I 25 and n.1, 26-7, 89 n.3; image of, I 24 n.6, 25-7, 89 n.3. See also: Phyi-se.
- Phyogs-mtshams, a district in India, = Vidiśā, I 261.
- Phru-ño, a parish, II 171.
- Phru-ño, a Khotan monastery, = Bru-ño, I 43, 53, 77 n.3, 118-20; II 183 (Bru-); III 20.
- Phru-bo, Gnag, II 348.
- Phrom, Khrom, q.v., kingdom of Ge-sar, I 131 and n.5; II 290-1; not of Ge-sar, II 290; name and Rome, II 290-1; III 80-1. See also: Ge-sar, Khrom.
- (Ĥpha)ñ-bžer, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 009.
- Ĥphan-koñ, M.Tāgh. c. iv. 003; unnumbered 'R'.
- Ĥphan-skyes, II 445.
- Ĥphan-khri, Tre, Mi. xiv. 16; see also: Ĥpan-khri.
- Ĥphan-cuñ-dog, II 92.
- Ĥphan-ñen, *jo-co*, a Tibetan chief, II 402.
- Ĥp(h)an-rton, M.Tāgh. 0245.
- Ĥphan-po-rje, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 136; Mi. vii 27; 76; 87.
- Ĥphan-brod, Na-gram, II 223.
- Ĥphan-ḥbrin, Sag, II 438.
- Ĥphan-rma, M.Tāgh. 0503.
- , *stag*, Mi. vii. 35.
- Ĥphan-bžer, Mi. 0035.
- , *nañ-rje-po*, a Tibetan official, II 186; III 61.
- , *blon*, Mi. xiv. 130.
- , *ts(b)a-bo*, II 239; III 61, 70.
- , *žai-po*, a Tibetan noble, II 245; III 61.
- Ĥphan-gzigs, II 195-6.
- Ĥphan-yul, III 21.
- Ĥphan-rag (?), M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0032.
- Ĥphan-rya, II 195-6 (-rgya?).
- Ĥphan-la-skyes, Mi. vii. 88.
- — —, Pañ-tshab, II 305; Mi. viii. 53.
- Ĥphan-la-rton, *dbyen*, II 461.
- Ĥphan-la-brtsan, II 160.
- Ĥphan-la-bžeñ, II 155.
- Ĥphan-la-ryi, M.Tāgh. 0511; cf. II 195-6.
- Ĥphan-la-gsas, Mi. xlii. 002.
- Ĥphan-legs, II 155, 344; Mi. x. 95; M.Tāgh. 0556; b. i. 0052. See: Gye-re.
- , Rlañ-phrañ, II 150-1; III 54.

Hphan-legs, *glen*, II 255; III 73. See also: Phan-legs.
Hphan-lod, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0021.
Hphan-sum, *stag*, II 177.
Hphan-slebs, Myañ, II 305; M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0037.
Hphel-byed, a country or city (Vardhana?), I 262.
Hphru-ma-legs, Skyor, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
Hp(h)rul-g(y)i-m(y)e-loñ, a place-name, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0026; b. i. 0036c; 0086; c. ii. 0014.
Hphrul-gyi-me-loñ-kun-snañ-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 217, 220-1, 228; M.Tāgh. a. 7.
Hphrul-gyi-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 214, 220, 228; M.Tāgh. 0570; a. ii. 0059.
Hphrul-snañ, a Tibetan monastery, II 86-7.

B

Ba-gor (= Spa-gor, Pagur), a place in Tibet: Vairocana of, I 270 n.8.
Ba-to-śan, = Badakshan, I 158.
Ba-thag-śad (or -śan), = Badakshan, I 158.
Ba-dag sum-pas of Badakshan, I 143, 158, 241, 242 and n.7, 243, 246; name, I 140-1.
Ba-no-co, a Khotan monastery, I 7, 16, 311 n.8. See also: Be-no-tso, Hbah-no-co.
Ba-spoñ, *ce-se*, II 346.
Ba-bams, a place, III 22.
Ba-tshab, see Pa-tshab.
Ba-zo-ña, a Khotan street, II 167-9, 182.
Ba-ro-zya, a parish, I 128.
Ba-roq, a parish, II 177, 180.
Ba-lañ (cf. Pa-lañ) Sum-pas, I 242 and n.7.
Ba-le, = Baltistan, I 261-2.
Bañ, a Hor, II 141, 293.
Bañ-tshe, Sña-śur, II 446.
Bat-nag, Li, II 190, 261.
ban-de (Sk. *vandya*, Chin. *bonze*), a Buddhist monk, I 41, 53, 78 n.12, etc.; II 68-70, 76, etc.; Mentioned also in Mi. ix. 18; xiv. 64; 114; xxiv. 002; vi. 5; viii. 37; xxiv. 1. M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0062.

Bam, a clan at Śa-cu, II 66-8, 113, 352.
Bar-kho regiment, II 455-6.
Bar-dag-śa(n), = Badakshan, I 158; II 281.
Bar-ma-ro-ña, a parish, II 167-9.
Bar-pa, a country or city, I 262.
Bi-te-ku-la (Pid-ku-la, Pi-de-ku-la, Piñ-ku-la), a brigand chief, I 147, 232 and n.3; name of, I 159; wife of, I 148, 232 and n.7, 233 and n.2.
Bi-te-še-ci, a Khotan princess, I 132; = Rab-ñes?, III 11.
Bi-dad, a Khotan minister, I 134; II 262; III 13.
Bi-dza-ya-kri-rti, = Vijaya-kirti, q.v., I 77 n.2.
Bi-rya, = Vijaya-Viryā, a Khotan king, I 306.
Bi-śa-, = Vijaya-?, I 132 n.2.
Bi-śa-phra-ba, a Khotan princess in Gu-zin, I 132.
Bi-śa-dza-ya, a Khotan princess, I 132.
Bi-śa-ra-ma-ni, = Vaiśramaṇa, I 308-9.
Bi-si(v.l.so)-mo(v.l.no)-ña, a Khotan monastery, I 7, 15, 38, 311 n.9; III 19.
Bu-skycs, Khog, Mi. xv. 001.
Bu-god, Li, II 209, 261; cf. Pu-god.
Bu-ñon, Li, II 261.
Bu-ñon-dag, Li, II 171, 261.
Bu-ñhog-dag, Li, II 211, 261.
Bu-ston, I ix, 4, 5 n., 66 n.2, 68 n.3, 139, 219 n.3, 265 n.5, 293; III 30.
Bu (Cu?)-de-sañ, Li, II 177, 261.
Bu-ñdug, Li, II 200.
Bu-lud(ñ?), Ho-ma Sluñs, II 64, 296.
Bu-lod, II 259.
 — —, *glan-sum*, II 177.
Bug-cor, in Lop-Nor region, II 18, 278-80; III 24, 77.
Buñ (Brañ?)rtan, P.N.?, Mi. vii. 14.
Buñ-lod, II 379.
Bun-dar, Li, II 168, 261.
Bun-bo(?)do-ña, a Khotan parish, II 178, 180 (Bun-gto-ña).
Bun-tsoñ, Wañ, II 40.
Bur-ñdo, Wañ, II 352; III 95.
Be-rka-hdra (= Bargada, q.v.), a Khotan district, monasteries in, I 135 n., 7; III 13.
Be-ce, surname, II 337.
Be-chu, a frontier district of China, I 274 n.5.

- Be-ta**, a place in N.E. Tibet, I 274 n.5; II 272.
- Be-ti**, = Be-ta, q.v.
- Be-te**, = Bha-ta-Ħor, q.v., I 298.
- Be-to**, = Be-ta, q.v.
- Be-de-jo**, a Khotan monastery, II 183.
- Be-no-tso**, = Ba-no-co, q.v., I 38.
- Be-sna**, II 459, 460.
- Be-ri**, a place in East Tibet, I 274 n.5.
- Be-ro-tsa-na**, = Vairocana, I 305.
- Be-ša-ra-ma-ni**, = Vaiśramaṇa, I 307, 310; III 19.
- Beg-tse**, a divinity, = Hayagriva, I 296 n.3.
- Beĥu-žan**, II 46.
- Bai-ṣṇu-dva-pa**, = Viṣṇu-dvīpa, q.v.
- Bo-ra-sa-ka-ta-ha**, a city or country, I 262; contains the name Kaṭāha, Kedah in the Malay peninsula?, III 15.
- Bog-yas**, a town in Kan-su, II 49; III 32.
- Bog-yul**, a district in Kan-su, II 49, 407-8. See also: Ħbog.
- Boñ**, a Śa-cu clan, II 51-2, 113.
- , a Khotan monastery, I 57 n.12, 81 n.7 (v. 1. Co-ñā?).
- Boñ-skyes**, Sbra, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0026.
- Boñ-tshe**, Da-myi, II 365, 368.
- Bod**, III 65; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0026; b. i. 0095; ii. 0066; iii. 0066.
- Bon-po**: Mss. III 34; terminology, III 102-4.
- Bor**, a Žaṅ-žun clan-name, II 54, 113.
- Bor skyes**, Mi. xvi. 3.
- Bor-gaṅ**, II 362.
- Bor-go**, Khri-taṅ, II 365.
- Bor-sga**, Mtsin-sa, II 123.
- Bor No-ko**, Khri-taṅ, II 366.
- Bor-to**, Khri-taṅ, II 365.
- Bor-phaṅs**, II 355.
- Bor-rtsan**, Ħa-kog, II 465.
- Bya-rkaṅ**, 'Fowl's Foot', a mountain, III 44.
- Bya-khra** (= Śud-pu, q.v.), a tribe and state in Tibet, I 271, 301 and n.1.
- Bya-khri**, a Tibetan king, I 293.
- Bya-nag-kha-sprod**, a Bon-po divinity, III 17.
- Bya-na** (d?), *rmañ-roḡ(s)*, II 343 and n.
- Bya-maṅs-tshal**, a place in the Khotan region, II 232.
- Bya-tshañ-smug-po**, a place in the Khotan region, II 233.
- Bya-rig-skugs**, a place in the Khotan region, II 232-3, 236.
- Byaṅ-cub-bkra-śis** (= Bodhimaṅgala), *bande*, a Tibetan teacher, II 144.
- Byaṅ-cub-sñiñ-po**, *bande*, a Tibetan teacher, II 353.
- Byaṅ-chub-rin-chen** (= Bodhiratna), Dbas, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
- Byaṅ-thaṅ**, = N.W. Tibet, I 282, 301 and n.10; III 82, 85.
- Byaṅ-byaṅs**, Ħol-god, II 462.
- Byaṅ - sla(u)ṅs - stod - paḥi - sde**, a Tibetan regiment, II 176; III 61 = Byaṅ-Sluṅs?
- Byaṅ-Hor-sde**, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0026.
- Byams-pa Maitri monastery**, I 127.
- Byams-paḥi-señ-ge** (= Maitrisimha), Tsog-ro, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
- Byar-liñs-tshal**, a place in Skyi, II 48.
- Byi-**, Li, II 261.
- Byi-glañ-gam** (= Bilangan?), a place in the Khotan region, II 233-4.
- Byi-de**, Li, II 175, 261; M.Tāgh. 0184; 0344; cf. a. vi. 0063.
- Byi-nom(chom?) - na**, a street in Khotan city, II 175, 182.
- Byi-bu**, II 215.
- Byi-byar**, II 442.
- Byi-rma**, Dar, II 62.
- Byi-tsa**, Mts(h)o-goṅ, Khyuñ, II 304.
- Byi-brtsan** (also: Ħbyis-brtsan), a Tibetan official, II 41-2, 44-5.
- Byi-dza-ya-sam-bha-va**, = Vijaya-sambhava, I 305.
- Byi-ža-gra-ma**, a Khotan monastery, I 126.
- Byi-ro-ña**, a Khotan parish, II 171, 180.
- Byiñ-la-gsas**, Rma 'A-nañ, II 62.
- — —, Rmeĥu, Li, II 62.
- Byim-po**, III 6, = Gyim-po, q.v.
- Byu-ru-mtshal**, Snañ-stag, I 277.
- Bye-ma**. See: Phye-ma.
- Bye-ma-ħdor-gyi-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 174, 218-9; M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0070; iv. 006; b. i. 0024; 0030; c. ii. 0051.
- Bye-ma-la-pri-tsa** = *Vimalaprabhā[pari] pṛcchā*, I 318, 323.
- Bye-ri-snañ-dañ-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 215; M.Tāgh. ii. 006.

- Byeĥu-phrug**, a personal name?, Mi. xxvi. 6.
- Byeĥu-yog**, a place in the Khotan-Nco region, II 223, 260; III 68; bf. Mi. xxviii. 003?
- Byeĥu-liñ** (= Yü-ling?), a place in the Nob region, II 162-3, 233, 338; III 69; cf. Mi. xxviii. 003?
- Byon Ldoñ-bzañ**, Mi. xxxii. 5c.
- Byon-legs**, *dbrad*, M. Tāgh. 0439.
- Bra-ma-thañ**, a place in Skyi, II 48.
- Brag-mar**, a place at Lha-sa, II 253.
- Brañ-kha**, a Thousand-district, in Tibet, I 279 n.7.
- Bri-ša**, = Bru-ža, q.v., I 261-2.
- Briñ-legs**, Moñ, II 459.
- Bru-ño**, = Phru-ño, q.v., II 183.
- Bru-ža**, = Little P'o-Lü, or Gilgit, I 61 n.5, 261 n.3; II 253-4; Tibetan conquest of, II 253-4; Bons of, I 293-4; Buddhist monks of, I 61, 82; Padmasambhava in, I 262-3, 290-1.
- Bru-ša**, = Bru-ža, q.v., I 82.
- Bru-šal**, = Bru-ža, q.v., name of, I 151, 174.
- Bru-so-lo-ña**, a place in the Khotan region, I 177; II 254.
- Brug-cor**, a 'county', II 18, = Bug-cor, q.v.
- Bre-sa-ya Stu-lag**, a Khotan prince, I 131; II 263.
- Bro-go**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 366-7.
- Brog**, sec: Ĥbrog.
- Bron-tshams**, sec: Ĥbron-mtshams.
- Bla-ne**, a place-name, Mi. 007.
- Bla** (Zla?)-bzer, *jo-bo*, Mi. 0026.
- Blon-yi**, Da-red, a Ĥa-ža councillor, II 11.
- Dbañ-poñi-brag-phug**, = Indraśaila-guhā, q.v., I 261.
- Dbas Śes-phrug**, a family at Bsam-yas, I 302. See also: Khri-bzañ *spo-skyes*, Khri-gzigs *žañ-ñen*, Lha-señ, Stag-sgra Khoñ-lod, Sum-po-skyes.
- Dbañs Skyes-bzañ Stag-snañ**, III 16; see also: Skyes-bzañ.
- Dbu-ru-žwa**, inscription from, III 2.
- Dbu-ru-šod**, a military division of Tibet, I 281; II 3. See also: 'Middle Brigade'.
- Dbus-Gtsañ**, Central and South-Central Tibet, I 275 n.6; III 17.
- Dboñ (Dbon) Ĥa-ža**, a kind of Ĥa-žas, II 6, 25-6, 29, 32, 34, 38, 321 n.; III 1, 2, 29. See also: Ĥbon Ĥa-ža.
- Dboñ-yul**, a Ĥa-ža district, II 11, 15.
- Dbon-Ĥa-ža-rje Dud-kyi Bul-ži Khud-bor Maga Tho-yo-gon Khagan**, a minor king, III 2.
- Dbyar-mo-thañ**, Bkra-śis, a place in Ko-ko-nor region, I 292; II 99, 104, 106; III 42, 46. = G-yar-mo-thañ, G-yer-mo-thañ, Yar-mo-thañ.
- Dbyil(d)**, a surname, II 256; III 73; Mi. vii. 42.
- Dbyild-cuñ-rtse**, a town in the Khotan region, II 219, 438.
- Dbyuñ**, surname, II 405.
- Dbye-rma**, *žañ-blon*, Skyañ-po, a Tibetan councillor, II 150.
- Dbyen**, a surname, II 370, 461; III 111.
- Ĥba-la-ši**, a Chinese monk, I 128.
- Ĥbah-no-co**, a Khotan shrine, = Ba-no-co, q.v., I 311 and n.8.
- Ĥbal-bu Soñ-dar**, an Indian king (Prabhusundara?), I 318 and n.11, 319.
- Ĥbas-no-ña**, a Khotan shrine, = Bi-si-mo-ña, q.v., I 311 and n.9.
- Ĥb-i-se(mo)-ña**, a Khotan parish, II 259; III 74.
- Ĥbu-ta-ĥdu-ta**, = Buddhad(h)ūta, q.v., I 306.
- Ĥbu-šañ**, a place in the Khotan region, = Pishan, II 214-5, 236-7, 251-2 (-žañ); III 70, 84. Also: M. Tāgh. c. iv. 0024.
- ĥbugs-sug-ħañ**, ritual use of, I 214.
- Ĥbud-šañ**, a place-name?, M. Tāgh. 0018.
- Ĥbum-rñugs (rdugs?)**, a place in the Khotan region, II 231, 235-6, 237; M. Tāgh. 008.
- Ĥbum-rdugs (rñugs?)**-Khri-skugs, a place-name, M. Tāgh. c. i. 0034.
- Ĥbur-lod**, *rna*, I 465.
- Ĥbog**, a country, II 296; cf. Bog-yas and Bog-yul.
- Ĥbog-la-tham**, a place in the Khotan region, II 235, 249, 250-1.
- Ĥbog-lañ** (or: liñ), a place, (= Ĥbog?) II 296. Also: M. Tāgh. b. ii. 0020.
- Ĥboñ**, = Ĥbom, q.v., I 81 n.7.
- Ĥbod-rgyag (Bod-brgyas?)**, M. Tāgh. 0153.

Hbod-bha-loñ, a place (?) in Khotan, I 113.
Hbon-da-rgyal, a Tibetan commander, II 5-6, 35, 38; III 1.
Hbon Ha-ža, a people, = Dboñ-, q.v., II 5-6.
Hbom, a Khotan monastery, I 57 n.12, 81 and n.7.
Hbyis-brtsan. See: Byi-brtsan, II 45.
Hbychu-lehu, 'Im, II 67.
Hbyor-hbyi, a Khotan shrine, I 317 and n.5.
Hbrañ (Hbuñ?)-bu-chuñ, Glehu, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0066.
Hbras-spuñs, a Tibetan monastery, I 297 n.4.
Hbri-char-smad, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 164; III 72.
Hbri-chu, valley of, = uppermost Yang-tse-chiang, III 17.
Hbri-ma Thod-kar, Tshc-spoñ-bza, the mother of Sroñ-btsan-Sgam-po, II 294.
Hbrig-bžer, *jo-cho*, II 415.
Hbrin-hbrug, a surname, II 150.
Hbrin (Hbroñ?)-mtshams, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 279 and n.4, 284.
Hbru-so-lo-ña, a place in the Khotan region, I 100 and n.7; III 9, connected with *bujo'jo?* s.v. See also: Bru-so-lo-ña.
Hbrug, 'Dragon' lineage of Śa-cu, II 17-8, 18 n.2, 131, 135, 280-1; III 24, 55; persons, II 18. See also: Lha-Hbrug-brtsan, Hbrug-brtsan, Hbrin-hbrug.
Hbrug-skyes, Mi. xxviii. 006.
Hbrug-brtsan, surname, II 131 (Lde-tshoñ); cf. Lha-, Klu-.
Hbrug-legs, II 131; III 49.
 —, Rlañ, II 273; III 75.
Hbre, a race or clan, II 371, 462.
Hbrehu-gzigs, II 457.
Hbro, a tribal division of Tibet, I 277, 283-4; II 7, 11, 15-6, 303; places in, I 277; Thousand-districts and regiments of, I 277; Lion-king of, I 277; chiefs of, I 299; II 10-2; III 18.
Hbro-mtshams, a district of Tibet; regiment, II 458-9.
Hbro-žañ, 'uncle of Hbro race', II 321 n.

Hbro-bza, 'wife of Hbro race', II 321 n.
Hbrog, nomads of Tibet, I 261, 301-2; II 1, 4, 277-9, 355; III 85; in Tibetan army, I 301-2; II 4; Dbas leaders of, I 302; of Rtsañ-cen-po, II 4. See also: Phyi-Hbrog, Yar-Hbrog.
Hbrog-gnas, a Deva, = Jañgala?, I 123.
Hbrog-lig-yañ-cag-tsa, a place in the Khotan region, II 235.
Hbroñ-stoñ (stod?), a district in N.E. Tibet, II 64.
Hbroñ-tsams, = Hbroñ-mtshams, II 63.
Hbroñ (Hbrin?)-mtshams, a district in Tibet, I 279 n.4, 284; II 63; regiment, II 459.
Hbrom, a district of Tibet, II 303-4; regiment, II 175, 459; III 86.
Hbrom-khoñ, a district of N.E. Tibet, II 104, 106, 319.
Hbrom-stoñ, II 106.
Rba-skyes, *ca-la*, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0012.
Rbeg-chuñ, Pañ-ts(h)ab, II 150, 305, 350; III 54.
 —, Dpal-bžer, II 377.
Rboñ-yo-du, a place in Ha-ža country, II 11.
Rbyag-chuñ, Mi. iii. 1.
Lba-zim (?), II 441.
Lbe-ži, a Kam-bcu surname, II 86, 115.
Lbeg-rma, II 127.
Lbo-kol, II 463.
Sba-yul, a district north of Nepal, III 16.
Sban-tse, Khoñ, II 40.
Sbal-gcoñ (-lcoñs, -gnon), a people, = the Baltis, I 271 and n.5, 301 and n.8.
Sbal-ti, = Baltistan, I 151 n.3, 175-7.
Sbal-pa-ri, a place in the Nob (?) region, II 433-4.
Sbas, I 279 and n.7, 284, 286, 302; III 16; not the same as Dbas, III 16, 18.
Sbur-koñ, Stoñ-nen, II 12.
Sbrul-sa, a country, = Bru-śa, I 263.

BH

Bha-ta-Hor, a Turk tribe, = 'Good Hor', q.v., I 298-9, 300; Tibetans conquer, I 296, 298, 301; III 83. See also: Ge-sar, Pe-kar.

Bha-du-skad-tsha, = Bharukaccha, I 261.

Bha-va-ña, a Khotan monastery, I 125; image in, I 25 n.7.

M

Ma-ko-cañ, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 25, 27-9, 316; III 29, 88.

Ma(?)-cuñ, Mi. xxxiv. 1.

Ma-dros, a Nāga king, = Anavatapta, q.v., I 322.

Ma-hdri-ba, a palace in Tibet (?), II 54-5; III 34.

Ma-na-hdi, a Khotan monastery and *stīpa*, I 126.

Ma-bir, Mi. iii. 21.

Ma-brid, Hjañ, II 459.

Ma-mo-chen-mo, a divinity, = Mā-maki?, I 290 and n.5.

Ma-ža, a place in Khotan, I 110 n.9, 111.

Ma-ža-Po-ta-rya, monastery and *stīpa*, I 110 and n.9, 111; Buddha image in, I 111.

Ma-žo-, a street in Khotan, II 182.

Ma-ru-rtse, a Himalayan country, I 291; III 18.

Ma-ša-ko-ša, a Khotan queen and arhat, I 128-9; or Mog-ša-ko-ša?

Mañ śih, *rgyal-bon*, II 130.

Mag-do-pu, Mi. ii. 22.

Mañ-skyes, Tor-hgu, II 467.

Mañ-khar regiment, = Mañ-gar, q.v., I 277 n.1; II 179; III 61, 111; M.Tāgh. 0289.

Mañ Khu-sla (?), Mi. xiv. 6.

Mañ-gar (khar), a Thousand-district in Tibet; regiment, I 277 n.2; II 463.

Mañ-bod, II 263.

Mañ-bro(d), Mi. viii. 10b.

Mañ-rma, M.Tāgh. c. iv. 0038.

Mañ-rtsan, II 438.

Mañ-bzer, M.Tāgh. a. i. 0022; a. ii. 004.

—, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 411-2; M.Tāgh. a. iii. 0018.

Mañ-zigs, II 377; Mi. x. 95. See also: -gzigs.

—, Khañ, II 67.

—, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 141, 147, 358, 395; III 51, 54, 96, 104.

—, Mañ-bri, *blon*, Mi. iv. 10.

Mañ-gzigs, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 395. See also: -zigs.

Mañ-yul, a district of Tibet adjoining Nepal, I 295.

Mañ-sroñ Mañ-btsan, a Tibetan king I 79 n.6; his Hja-ža mother, II 33-4.

Mañ-slön Mañ-rtsan, Btsan-po, III 67.

Man-hdre-señ-ge, = Mahendrasena, q.v., I 315; III 19.

Man-tse, Khoñ, II 43; III 31.

Man-žam Stag-tsab, Rñcgs, a Tibetan minister, III 21.

Man-žu, *stag*, Stag-rtsan-gi, II 255.

Mañi-bkañ-hbum, date of, I 293.

Mab(?) -sgan, Da-red, II 262-3.

Mar-ši-ko-ña, a Khotan parish, II 182.

Mar-son, Li, I 179, 262.

Mars, a surname, II 455.

Mi-ñag, a district in E. Tibet, I 263 and n.1; II 304; III 15. Also: Me-.

Mi-thub-pa, = Ayodhyā, I 261.

Mi-la-ras-pa, mention of, I 289.

Miñ-can, a Yakša chief, = Samjñin, q.v., I 94 n.4.

Miñ-phan, Tro-ki, II 458.

Mu, a surname, II 459.

Mu-khri Btsan-po, a Tibetan prince, = Mu-ne^o, q.v., I 268, 301 and n.1.

Mu-tig Btsan-po, a Tibetan king, = Khri-lde Sroñ-btsan and Mjiñ-yon Sad-na-legs, I 264-5, 267-8, 270 n.10, 285; qualities and date of, 267-75; conquests, II 288-9; Pad-masambhava and Bsam-yas monastery, I 267-9; II 289.

Mu-to-lyiñ, a place on the upper Hoang-ho river, II 10, 15.

Mu-ne-stañ, Phu-bag, II 458; III 111.

Mu-ne Btsan-po, a Tibetan prince, I 267-8.

Mu-ri Btsan-po, a Tibetan prince, = Mu-ne (?), I 268.

Mu-rug Btsan-po, a Tibetan prince, = Mu-rum, I 268.

Mu-rum Btsan-po. See: Mu-rug-

mu-le, 'girl', I 102 and n.11.

Mug-, II 12.

Mug-lden, a Hja-ža (?) camel-corps leader, II 11, 278.

—, *dben-sben*, an ascetic, II 12.

—, Ha-rod-par, a Hja-ža (?) chief, II 12.

- Mun-cañ** (šeñ) **Khon-co**, Chinese wife of Sroñ-btsan Sgam-po, = Wèn-ch'èng, I 49, 60 n.1, 65; II 1, 11, 13, 37; III 23.
- Mun-dmag-trañ**, a title of Vijaya-Bohan, a Khotan king, II 187-8.
- Mun-šeñ Koñ-co**, = Mun-cañ Khon-co, q.v.
- Me-skar**, a district of Khotan, I 59, 81, 100-1, 166 n.2. (name), 317 n.12; II 205, 239-40, 254; statistics of shrines in, I 135.
- Me-ñag**. See: Mi-ñag.
- Me-nu**, a place (in the Khotan region?), II 240, 258-9; III 74; Mi. xiv. 61b; xxiv. 0029.
- Me-dza-ne**, II 379.
- Me-ža-li**, a Khotan parish, II 171, 180.
- Me-loñ**, a Tibetan chronicle, III 111.
- Me-loñ-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 221.
- Meg** (Rmag?)**-sur**, Li, II 172, 262.
- Men-ko-ña**, a Khotan parish, II 178, 180.
- Mer-ke**, a place in Tibet, II 306; III 87.
- Mes-tshab**, *thag-bar*, II 431; III 108. See: Myes-tshab.
- Mes-slebs**, II 453.
- Mo-rgu-de-ši**, = the Gośirṣa hill in Khotan, I 6; first Khotanī Arhat, I 74, 103, 110; title of hermits, ascetics and pandits, I 75, 103 and n.3, 125, 305, 307 and n.3, 321 n.10, 323; etymology of word, I 110 n.1; III 10.
- Mo-ñan**. See: Khu-le-° and La-dar-°.
- Mo-byin-gyi-dpal**, *bande*, Mi. iv. 108 = Mātrdattaśrī?
- Mo-hya-re**, a Khotan festival, I 125.
- Mo-šañ**, a country in Chinese Turkestan, II 210.
- Mog**, a clan-name, II 51-2, 115.
- Mog-ša-ko-ša**. See: Ma-ša-ko-ša.
- Moñ**, *lo-naiñ*, II 219, 459 (a Moñ).
- Moñ-chuñ**, II 464.
- Mon**, a border people of Tibet, etc., I 268, 273 n.9, 274 and n.1; II 120, 288 n., 299. See also: Hor-Mon.
- Mon-gams**, Khu-ñe-, a place in the Sa-cu region, II 7 and n.1, 316.
- Mon-cuñ**, *dgon*, Mi. vii. 88a.
- Mon-rtse**, a place in the Khotan region, II 221.
- Mon-rtses**, Mi. xiv. 131a.
- Mon-tshe**, *dmul*, M.Tāgh. a. vi. 0012.
- Mon-tshe-skyes**, II 120.
- Mo(l? la?)-lcags**, M.Tāgh. 0335.
- Myañ**, a tribal division and Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280 and n.4, 284; II 54-5, 177, 190; III 86; as surname, II 54-5, 177, 190; III 62; M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0087.
- Myañ-yul**, = Myañ-ro, II 305; III 86.
- Myañ-ro**, Myañ country, I 280; II 174, 177, 305; III 34, 86; regiment, II 174, 305, 464.
- Myi-hjigs**, place-name?, II 235.
- Myiñ-ta**, a surname (?), M.Tāgh. b. ii. 0059.
- Mye-slebs**, Mi. ii. 006; xxviii. 0042; M.Tāgh. 0518.
- , *Tre*, II 41, 43-4.
- Myes-kar**, = Me-skar, q.v., I 314, 321; III 20.
- Myes-koñ**, *phyag-tshaiñ*, II 394.
- Myes-kol**, II 227.
- Myes-kri**, II 356.
- Myes-cuñ**, Hor-Mon, II 299.
- Myes-chuñ**, II 174.
- Myes-mtoñ**, II 215.
- Myes-rton**, II 132; Mi. xxxiv. 1.
- Myes-mthoñ**, Mñen, Mi. viii. 35.
- , *Dañ-hbe*, II 150; III 54.
- Myes-mthyoñ**, II 444; III 54.
- Myes-bor**, II 444.
- Myes-byin**, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0030.
- Myes-sbyes**, Khyuñ-po, II 249.
- Myes-tsab**, II 438.
- Myes-rtsan**, Diñ, Mi. xiv. 26.
- Myes-tshab**, II 227.
- , *Dbañ*, II 468.
- Myes-stshab**, II 457.
- Mye(s)-zigs**, M.Tāgh. 0495.
- Myes-slebs**, M.Tāgh. a. vi. 0040.
- , *ljor*, II 469.
- Mye(s)-gsas**, P.N.?, M.Tāgh. 0346.
- Myo**, II 138.
- Dmar-khams**, a state in Tibet, III 17.
- Dmu-mu**, a place in the Khotan region, II 234, 258-9; III 74.
- Rma**, the Hoang-ho river, II 20; III 16-7.
- , a tribal division of Tibet, I 279 and n.6; II 10, 15; III 6, 37. See also: Gyu-goñ.
- , *stag*, M.Tāgh. 0267.
- Rma-khri**, II 459.

- Rma-sgra**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 138.
- Rma-chab**, the Hoang-ho river, I 279 n.6; II 10, 15; III 6, 37. See also: *Glañ-ma-luñ*, *Mu-to-lyiñ*.
- Rma-(st)on**, *Dol-po*, II 337.
- Rma-bžer**, *nañ-rje-po blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 414.
- Rma-bzañ**, *jo-co*, M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0071.
- —, *blon*, vol. 53, f. 51.
- —, *La-ldeču*, II 299.
- Rma-lod**, *sa-rig*, II 371.
- Rmañ-skyes**, *Nu-bar*, a person, Mi. xiv. 86.
- Rmañ-cuñ**, II 148.
- Rmañ-sbyin**, *Ldo-rba*, II 164.
- Rmañ-rogs**, II 192, 258, 324.
- Rmañ-la-skyes**, M. Tāgh. c. ii. 003.
- Rmañ-la-zigs**, P.N.?, M. Tāgh. a. ii. 0040.
- rmañ-siñ**, ritual use of, I 214.
- Rmañ-slebs**, II 214; M. Tāgh. 0335.
- Rmañ-slem** (?), *yum*, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 00100.
- Rmad Bu-sgyam** (?), M. Tāgh. a. vi. 0040.
- Rmah-bžer**, *stag*, M. Tāgh. 0267.
- Rmeču-byiñ-la-gsas**, *Li*, II 62.
- Rmol-tsa**, *Ldu*, II 460.
- rma-ša-ni**, = *śmaśāna*, I 290 n.4.
- Smañ-skyes**, Mi. 006.
- smad**, in Tibetan local names, I 282.
- Smad**, = *Mdo-smad* or *Nañ-smad*, II 147-8.
- , *Li*, II 167.
- Sman-lod**, *Gže-ma*, II 249.
- Sme-ba-can**, a Khotan king, I 265.
- Smon-leg**, *Naṃ-naṃ*, II 457.
- Smon-legs**, *Li*, Mi. vii. 89.
- TS
- Tsa-ñag**, a monastery in the Khotan region, I 90 n.5, 93.
- Tsa-bo-steg**, a place in the *Ša-cu* region, II 19.
- Tsa-roñ**, the *Me-kong* valley, III 44.
- Tsa-šod**, = *Tsha-šod*, q.v.
- Tsam-pa-kam**, = *Campā*, I 261.
- Tsar-ma**, a place and monastery in the Khotan region, I 8, 26, 30, 56-7, 80, 105, 106 n.3, 251 n.3, 313-4, 317; II 182; foundation of, I 105-7; name of, II 169, and Khotan language, I 102, 105; Samgha of, I 128. See also: *Cu-le* and *Tsu-le*, *Rtsarma-pa-na*, *Su-stoñ-ña*.
- Tsar-ma-hjo**, the *Tsar-ma* monastery, II 169; M. Tāgh. 0180, 0181.
- Tsar-miñ-de**, a place in Khotan territory, I 161, 235 and n.1; III 61.
- Tsi-dam**, *Stag-bzañ*, II 82.
- Tsi-bra**, a place, II 62.
- Tsu-le**, a grove at *Tsar-ma*, = *Cu-le*, I 105, 305 n.5.
- Tsuñ-bzañ**, see: *Cuñ-bzañ*.
- Tse-spoñ**, a district in Tibet, = *Tshe-spoñ*, q.v.
- Tse-spoñ-bza**, a *Tse-spoñ* wife, II 321 n.
- Tse-Btsan-kh**(?), Mi. i. 7.
- Tse Ħa-ža**, vol. 54, f. 17.
- Tschu-cag**, = *Tsheču-cag*, q.v.
- Tses-koñ**, M. Tāgh. c. ii. 0030.
- Tsoḡ**, a place in *Ħa-ža* country, II 11, 51-2; III 23.
- Tsoḡ-stod**, regiment or district, II 51-2; III 111.
- Tsoḡ-ro** (see: *Cog-ro*), II 87; III 39.
- Tsoñ-kha**, a place in the *Koko-nor* region, II 106; III 25, 42, 46.
- Tsoñ-kha-pa**, I 293.
- Gtsañ**, a province of Tibet, III 16, 17, 21, 39; army, I 276-7, 281.
- Gtsañ-mi**, a people and country, (= *Chitral*: *cat-tailed*, q.v.), I 271, 301 and n.4. See also: *Rtsañ-mi*.
- gtsigs**, not a place-name, III 46, 167.
- Gtsug-ldem**, Mi. i. 19; iii. 21.
- —, *ce-že*, a lady, II 346.
- Gtsug-b-**, Mi. i. 40.
- Gtsug-bžer**, *blon*, Mi. vii. 27.
- Gtsug-bzañ**, Mi. viii. 57.
- —, *nañ-rje-po blon*, Mi. viii. 29.
- —, *blon*, Mi. viii. 34.
- Gtsuñ(d?)rgyal**, personal name, Mi. iv. 57b.
- Gtse-nam-yor**, a place in N.E. Tibet, II 268.
- Gtso-bo** (-šos), a councillor: name, I 227 n.6; II 320; friend of good, I 227, 232; precarnations of, I 146, 228; relatives and history of, I 148, 227, 230, 231 and n.2.
- Gtsos-mo gliñ**, a place in Tibet or Chinese Turkestan, II 141, 338.
- Btsañ-ra**, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0098.

- Btsan khro-**, *blon*, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0021.
Btsan-nān (ñen) Guñ-ston (**rton**), Hgar (Mgar), a Tibetan councillor in Khotan, I 125 and n.6.
Btsan-sña, a Tibetan chief, II 4.
 — —, Ldom-bu (Sdom-bu), Mgar, a Tibetan councillor, II 268; III 74.
Btsan-to-re, a Tibetan minister, II 11.
 — — —, Lhas-byin, a Tibetan minister, II 5, 16; III 22, 63.
Btsan-ba, *jo-co*, II 434, 437; III 108, 109.
 — —, *žan*, III 108.
 — —, *se-gu*, II 468.
Btsan-bžer, *jo-co*, M.Tāgh. 0518.
 — —, *nañ-rje-po blon*, vol. 54, ff. 47-8; cf. Btshan-bžer.
 — —, *blon*, To-dog, a councillor, II 82; III 38.
 — —, *tsa-bo*, II 239.
Btsan-zigs, M.Tāgh. A.7, Mi. xxvii.19.
 — —, *stag*, M.Tāgh. 0482.
Btsan-zuñ, a Hbon-da chief, II 5 n.1.
(Btsa)n-bzañ, *jo-co*, M.Tāgh. 0292.
Btsan-bzañ, *jo-bo*, II 354.
 — —, Btsan-la brtan, a Khotan king, I 68 n.11, 75, 103, 104 and n.1, 305 n.1.
Btsan-ra, M.Tāgh. 0503.
 — —, *tsba-bo*, II 346.
Btsan-la-ña (?), Mi. ii. 2.
Btsan-la-phan, *blon*, II 140.
Btsan-legs, a Khotan king, I 47, 69 n.11, 305 and n.1; Mi. 0041; M.Tāgh. a. i. 0021; a. iv. 0078.
 — —, *nad-gos*, II 214.
Btsan-sug-bžer, a Tibetan councillor, II 273.
Btsan-sum, II 377; III 98.
 — —, *stag-gi-stod-blon*, II 407.
 — —, *hog-pon*, Mi. iv. 133.
Btsan-sum-sgra, *žan-lon-ched-po-žan*, a Tibetan minister, II 151.
Btsan-sum-bžer, *blon*, Mi. iv. 57b.
(B)tsan-slebs, vol. 55, f. 34.
Btsun-legs, *rje*, a Khotan king, I 47, 69 and n.11 (= Btsan-legs).
Mtso-goñ, Khyuñ Byi-tsa, II 304.
Rtsa-mi, = Rtsañ-mi, Chitral? I 271 n.4.
Rtsañ, a surname, II 156; Mi. xiv. 83?
Rtsañ-cen-po, a people of Tibet, II 4, 298; = Gtsañ?, III 21.
Rtsañ-mi, a people or country, = Chitral, I 271 n.4.
- Rtsañ-bžer Khyi-**, Chog-ro, II 302; III 68, 74.
 — —, *stag*, II 211; III 68; cf. Stsañ.
 — —, *blon*, vol. 54, f. 36.
Rtsan(?) -cuñ(?), Mi. xvi. 3.
Rtsarma-pa-na, a Buddhist shrine, = Tsar-ma?, I 251 and n.1.
Rtsal, a Khotan king, = Chih-lo?, I 163.
Rtsal-mo-pag regiment, II 174, 467.
Rtse-gro, a place in Skyi, II 48; III 32.
Rtse-stoñ (?), Mi. x. 95.
Rtse-thon, as a surname?, Mi. xxvii. 002.
Rtse-hthon (mton), a place in the Nob region, = Ch'i-t'un, Se-ton, Ts'i-tucn, II 36-7, 155, 160-1, 318-9; regiment, II 467; relation to 'A-ton?', q.v., III 59.
Rtsehu-cag, a place in the Khotan region, = Tshchü-cag, q.v., II 215, 222, 250, 276.
Rtsehu-chag, a place-name, M.Tāgh. a. iii. 0060.
Rtses-phyan, *thag-bar*, II 464.
Rtses-byin, *thag-bar*, II 215.
Rtses-zigs, II 214.
stsañ-gam, 'grain-station' or 'granary', II 354.
Stsañ-bžer, *jo-co stag*, II 159; or: Rtsañ-?
Stsal (sBal?)-po-roñ, Mi. viii. 75.
Stses-mthoñ, topographical surname?, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0012.
Stse-žuñ-cheg, = Suiyung, III 70.
Brtsan-zigs, II 214.

TSH

- Tsha-ta**, a city or country, I 261.
Tsha-thu-ka, a city or country, I 261.
Tsha-na, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0097.
Tsha-šod, a place in the Ša-cu (?) region, II 12, 15, 28, 316.
Tsha-gser, a people of Central Asia, I 177; II 281.
Tshañ-to-re, II 16.
Tshañ-myi (?), a regiment?, II 177, 458.
Tshab-rkoñ (?), Mi. viii. 40.
Tshar-ma, = the Tsar-ma monastery, I 56-7, 80; II 182; also M.Tāgh. b. i. 0046.

Tshal-byi, a place in Tibet adjoining the Nob region, I 59 and n.11, 60, 82 and n.6; II 31, 36, 119-25, 159, 205, 248, 277, 445; III 47, 48, 90, 111; Mi. i. 23; iv. 111; viii. 21E; military commander in, II 122, 124. See also: Mtshal-byi.

Tshal-byi-Car-chen, II 121; III 30, 32.

Tshal-byihi-Nob-chuñ, II 51; III 30, 32.

Tshas-stobs, a district in the Śa-cu region, regiment or district of, II 28, 40, 59-60, 316.

Tshi-skruñ, *skyin*, II 436.

Tshiñ-tshiñ, Dzehu, II 17.

Tshu-, a place, II 249.

Tshur-bu, inscription, III 28, 32.

Tshe-skyes, Mon, II 120.

Tshe-che, a Khotan queen, III 94 (*ce-že?*).

Tshe-spoñ, a district in Tibet, I 271 and n.3, 280 and n.3, 284; II 5, 294, 460; III 15. See also: Tse-soñ, Mthoñ-skyugs.

Tshe-spoñ-bza, 'Tshe-spoñ wife', I 271 n.3.

Tshe-yañs, II 414.

Tshe-rin-dbañ-rgyal, dictionary of, III 8.

Tshe-sin, Cañ, II 43.

Tsheñ-tsheñ, Śeg, II 78-9.

Tshehu-cag, a place in the Khotan region, = Tsehu-cag, Rtsehu-, Ssehu-?, II 215, 222, 250, 276; III 72; M.Tāgh. 0015; 0439; i. 0017; a. iii. 0037.

Tshes-koñ, II 173.

Tshes-mthoñ, *sro*, II 457.

Tshes-lod, II 380-1; Mi. i. 29.

Tshog-ro, = Cog-ro, q.v., II 85; III 23.

Tshogs-bdag (Gaṇapati), III 85.

Gtshug-bzer, *nan-rje-po-stag*, Mi. ii. 19.

Gtshug-bzañ, *stag*, a Tibetan soldier, II 439.

—, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 439.

Gtshug-bzer, *jo-co blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 17.

—, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 111.

—, *dmag-pon-chen-po*, a Tibetan commander, II 128.

Btshan-ta, *jo-co*, II 152.

Btshan-to-re, a Tibetan minister in Khotan, II 197. See: Btsan-to-re.

Btshan-ba, a surname?, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0098.

Btshan-bzer, a Tibetan councillor, II 47; III 31; = Btsan-bzer Lha-goñ of Cog-ro?

Btshan-bzañ, M.Tāgh. a. i. 0016.

Btshan-ra, *stag*, II 438.

Mtshar-bu-sna, a place in Tibet, II 253.

Mtshal-byi, = Tshal-byi, q.v., I 82 and n.6.

Mtshur-phu, inscription from, III 2.

Mtshc-hdus, Mi. xxviii. 9.

Mtsho-goñ, Mi. xv. 008.

Mtsho-sgra, *stag*, Mi. i. 31.

—, *nan-rje-po-blon*, Mi. xiv. 35.

Mtsho-brtsan, Rum, II 150.

Mtsho-bzer, Pa-tshab, a Tibetan commander, I 278.

—, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 51, 381; III 16, 32, 99; Mi. xxxi. 2.

Mtsho-gzigs, *rtse-rje*, a Tibetan official, II 132.

Mtsho-bzañ, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 179, 206, 252; III 61, 67, 73; Mi. ix. 12a; M.Tāgh. 0265; 0496.

Stshe (Rtse?)**-tho**, *ri*, M.Tāgh. b. ii. 0035.

DZ

dza-ya, I 132 n.1; III 12.

Dzadz- (dod?), Li, II 178, 261.

Dzin-kheñ, Ser, II 66.

Dzeñi-si, *ža-co*, II 405.

Dzeñu, a Śa-cu clan, II 18; III 24; fr. 32.

Dzeñu-pa-ni, an image, = Choñu-pa-na?, I 317; III 20.

Dzeñu-Tshiñ-tshiñ, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 17-8.

Dzeñu-sam, *ža-myi*, II 405.

Mdzañs-hphrul, Hgos, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.

Mdzes-ldan, II 155.

hdza, = *dza-ya?*, q.v., I 131 n.1.

Hdza-ga-ra (?), vol. 26, f. 35.

Hdza-chu, = upper Me-kong, III 17.

Hdzam-ña, a Khotan parish, II 170, 180.

Hdzas, Li, II 201, 261, 263.

-hdzind-byar-sar-lha-mtshoñi-sde, a Tibetan regiment, II 172.

Hdzin-sen, Par-mag, a Khotan pañdit, = Jinasena?, I 127 and n.1.

Hdze (i?)**-ma**, *tshugs-pon*, II 128.

Ĥdzom, Upper (*stod*) and Lower (*smad*), districts in Chinese Turkestan, II 130-1; III 89; regiments, II 131, 318, 443, 460; cf. Ĥzom-lom-stod. Also: Mi. ii. 38; vii. 8; viii. 7; xxiii. 009; xxiv. 0025; xlii. 0024.

Rdzi-legs, II 239.

Rdze-sa (-mi?), II 205.

Rdzoñ, Sañ, II 163.

Mrdz(i)-lod-rma, M.Tāgh. a. i. 007.

W

Wa-Kha, Chinaman, Mi. xiv. 22.

Ž

Ža, a Tibetan district?, III 24.

Ža-sña, as a surname, II 87.

Žag-ldom, a Ĥja-ža man, II 35, 50.

žañ-khri, a title, II 277.

Žañ-chuñ, P.N.?, Mi. viii. 60.

Žañ-brtan, 'A-ro, III 85.

Žañ-snañ, Myañ, a Tibetan official, II 54; III 34.

Žañ-ma-bzeñs, a surname, I 280.

Žañ-rmun, II 214.

Žañ-tshal, a place in Chinese Turkestan (?), II 290.

Žañ-žuñ, a district in Tibet, = Gu-ge, I 293-4; II 54-5, 268; III 18, 34.

Žañ-zigs, II 340.

—, Mgram-bağ, M.Tāgh. c. ii. 0056.

Žañ-sañ, a Tibetan town, Mi. viii. 67a, b.

Žal-yi, Da-red, II 362.

zi, in personal names, III 65.

Žims, a district in Tibet (?), II 268, 463 (surname).

Žir-žag, Dri-bi-le, = Śirṣaka, q.v., I 316 and n.3.

Žugs-ñam(s), ('fire-height?'), a place in the Khotan region, I 100 and n.5, 101, 318; II 205, 223-4, 253; III 9. See: Žugs-dam.

Žugs-dam ('fire-swamp?'), a place in the Khotan region, now the village of Dol, III 9.

Žum-ba, a Khotan parish, II 179, 181.

Žen-tse, 'An, II 111.

Žo-thañ, a town, III 2, = Shu-tun.

Žo-don, a district in Chinese Turkestan (?), II 290.

Gž-ms, Khyeču-cuñ, *so-ñiul*, II 436.

Gžams Zla-goñ, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 00123.

Gži-coñ, Mi. xiv. 75.

Gže-ma, a feminine Arhat in Khotan, I 133; II 249; III 12.

Gžo - nu - sñiñ - po (Kumāragarba), Gleču, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.

Gžo(n)-nu, *mkhan-po*, Mi. xxviii. 0014.

Bža, *bag-ra*, II 446.

Bžiho, *stag*, II 434.

Bžuho, Li, a Khotan pañdit, I 265.

Bžes, II 416.

Z

-za or **-ža** in names, I 159; II 73, 302, 345.

Za-rma, II 234.

Za-ro, a Khotan *amaca*, I 129-30; name, II 263.

Za-hor, a Himalayan country, I 296 and n.4 (Dharmapāla rulers), 301.

Zaň, a trader, I 100-1.

Zaň-gu-ya, a place in Khotan, II 263 n.; III 60 = Haň-gu-ya?, q.v.

Zaň-ñen, a P.N., or title, II 12.

Zaň-ħdus (?), Mi. xvi. 3.

Zaňs-kyi-yogs, a place, = Tāmralipti, q.v., I 262.

Zaňs-ñañ, Khyuñ-po *stag*, a Tibetan chief, I 278.

Zar-phur, a place in Skyi, II 48.

Zval-ro, a Khotan parish, II 177, 181.

Zigs-legs, Sgya-ro, II 138.

Zin-ža, M.Tāgh. 0494.

Zir-gu?, II 63.

Zu-tse, Khyuñ-po, II 54-5; III 33, 34. Also: Yu-yar Zuñ-tshe, q.v., Srid-pa-sdud, q.v.

-zuñ in personal names, II 35.

Zuñ-kar, a place, Ch. 87, xiii. (380).

Zuñ-cuñ, Mi. xxviii. 0011.

Zeñ (Ĥgreñ?), Mi. xvi. 3.

Zer-ro-ħjo, a Khotan nunnery, I 129, 130 and n.2.

Zom, High (*stod*), a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 278-9; regiment, I 278 n.6, 279 n.5; II 470.

Zrid-mdah, a place in Tibet (?), II 4-5.

Zla-goñ, Mi. xl. 002-3.

Zla-ba-rgyal-mtshan (= Candradhva-ja), Mi. i. 28.

Zla-ma-byeču, II 214.

Zla-gtsug, Greñ-ro, II 61; Mi. viii. 13.

Zla-bžer, *jo-co*, II 147, 402 (*jo-bo*); III 53, 105.

—, *sna-nam*, II 249, 259.

Gzig-bžer (?), M.Tāgh. 0545.

Bzañ-koñ, II 50.

Bzañ-goñ, Khchü, II 46.

Bzañ-Hor, 'Good Hor', a people, I 299; but III 18; regiment, II 255-6, 292-3, 371, 456, 459; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0026; c. iii. 0060.

See also: Bha-ta-Hor.

Bzañ-sum-ts(h)al, a place, II 20 n.

Bzah-sañ-gre-re-ma, a Khotan monastery, I 125 and n.3, 317 n.9.

Bzu-ru, II 259.

Hžom-lom-stod, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 318; III 89; = Hždom?

H

Ha-kog, a surname, II 463, 465; III 111; Mi. xiii. 11 (Phan-lod).

Ha-ža, a people of Central Asia, II 1-38; mentioned, II 21-2, 30, 274, 277, 281; and the Tu-yuk-hun, II 2-3, 35-8, 291; III 1, 58; places in country, II 15, 34, 35-7; royal family, II 4, 13-5, 37-8; councillors and ministers, II 11, 26; persons and names, I 294; II 35, 50, 57, 175, 208, 343; III 94; agriculture and the, II 29, 30, 34-5; 'thousand districts', II 27; Bon-pos, I 288, 294; Chinese relations with, II 30, 32; Tibetan relations with, II 3-20, 30-8, 216; III 30; Khotan invaded by, I 192 and n.4, 193-4, 226 and n.4; the district, III 29. See also: Dbon Ha-ža, Hbon Ha-ža. Mentioned also: Mi. ii. 30; viii. 26. M.Tāgh. a. i. 0021 (with Hbron-koñ); c. i. 0053.

Ha-ža-Rgod-sde, II 306; III 1 n.1.

Ha-ša-steg, a place in the Ša-cu region, II 17-9.

Hab-mañ, Mi. i. 7.

Hu-te, = Hu-ten, Hu-then, q.v., II 260.

Hu-ten, a Tibetan name of Khotan, I 8, 306; II 63, 170, 196-7, 200, 208, 223, 241, 310, 312-3, 317, 322-3, 453, 459. Also: M.Tāgh. a. v. 0017; 0576; b. i. 0099; b. ii. 0062.

Hu-then, a Tibetan name of Khotan, I 92, 96 and n.3, 98, 100-2, 104, 112, 114, 124, 128-9, 134-6; II 167 (?), 184, 201-2; M.Tāgh. b. i. 0098.

Hu-den, = Hu-then, q.v., II 167 (?).

hu-lag, pressed service, II 385.

Hu-ša, I, Upāsikā, 'Rākṣasi' and woman ruler in the Gold Country, I 142, 146, 164-5, 195, 200-1, 221-4, 249; an 'careless cat', I 149, 165, 221-4; confused with Hu-ša II, 224 n.4; companions of, 146, 223-4; precarnation of Rab-ñes, I 144, 146, 164-5, 195, 249; name of, I 177.

Hu-ša II, daughter of Hu-ša I, with whom she is confused, I 165, 224 n.4; daughter of Hžog-pag-can, I 222-3; ancestress of Gold Race kings, I 224; temple of, on Gold Mountain, I 201, 224.

Hu-šañ-do, = Hōn-cañ-do, q.v., III 2.

He-bam, a place?, II 301; III 85.

Hō-kol (khol), a river valley, = Hōrgol?, II 5; III 21.

Hō-toñ Gyu-mo, a place in Chinese Turkestan, II 174 (Hō), 203, 212-7.

— **Sgo-mo**, = foreg. II 216; cf. 'O-toñ.

— **Sgyu-mo**, = foreg. M.Tāgh. 0506.

Hō-lde Spu-rgyal, a legendary king of Tibet, II 99, 108.

Hō-ni, a place in Chinese Turkestan and in the Nob region, II 135, 192, 237-8, 245-6; III 50, 70. Mentioned also in: Mi. 0017. M.Tāgh. 0385; 0494; i. 0027; a. ii. 0079; b. i. 0080.

Hō (He?)-brog, II 128, 158, 233; III 57.

Hō-ma-luñ Sluñs, a place or people, II 296.

— — —, a surname, II 64.

Hō-tso-pag (bag) regiment, II 174, 293, 454, 460-1; also M.Tāgh. b. ii. 0021.

Hō-ru, a surname, II 454.

Hō-roñ-hjo, a Khotan nunnery, I 131 n.6.

Hžog-pan-can, a caravan leader, = Mekhalin?, I 148, 165, 222 and n.3, 223; a Bodhisattva, I 222.

Hod-can, a Khotan monastery, I 7, 15 = Hju-sna, Jyotsnā.
Hon, a people in N.E. Tibet, II 48, 301; III 85.
Hon-cañ-do, a palace (place?) in N.E. Tibet, II 47-8; III 2-4, 31, 32.
Hom-pyañ, a surname, Mi. xiv. 86.
Hor-gol, a place (river?) in the Sa-cu region, II 365, 367.
Hor-mañ, the people of Hor-pa states in E. Tibet, I 299; III 18, 22, 82.
Hor-mon, a surname, II 299.
Hol-god, a (place and?) surname, II 462; III 111.

Y

Ya-ba-na, = Yavana, q.v., I 86.
Ya-si, = Yaśa, q.v., I 303, 309 and n.7, 310; III 19.
Ya-šo, = Yaśa, q.v.
 —, an Arhat, I 98.
 —, an Arhat, = Jñānayaśo, q.v., I 121.
Yag-hjam Li-khri-bzer-lañ-ma, a Chinese Emperor, I 60 n.1.
Yag-śa, = *yakṣa*, q.v., I 101.
Yañ-koñ, Mi. i. 9.
Yañ-rtsañ regiment, II 174, 179, 190, 468-9; M. Tāgh. a. iii. 0021; a. vi. 0075.
Yañs-pa, a city of N. India, = Vaiśāli, q.v., I 262.
Yar-(k)luñs, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280 and n.3, 284; II 306.
Yar-skyañ (skyeñ), = Yarkand, q.v.: regiment, II 469; M. Tāgh. a. i. 0018.
Yar-Hbrog, the nomads near the Yam-dok lake in Tibet, II 298.
Yar-mo-thañ, a place in N.E. Tibet, = Dbyar-mo-thañ, q.v., ?, I 292.
Yu-yar Zuñ-tshe (tse), = Zu-tse, q.v., III 34, 35, 86.
Yun-druñ-rtso, Skyiñ-mkhar, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0085.
Yul-skyes, P.N. (?), II 351.
Yul-mthoñ, Pu-bag, P.N. (?), II 152, 469.
Yul-bzuñ, P.N. (?), III 86.
Ye-ye, Li, II 175, 262.
Ye-śes-dpal-hbyor, a Tibetan author, I 44.

Ye-śes-dbañ-po, Dbañ, a Tibetan teacher, II 86; III 39.
Ye-śes-g-yuñ-druñ, Ħa-ža, III 30.
Ye-śes-ri, a hill and monastery in Khotan, = Jñāna-giri, Non-bgyir, q.v., I 7, 15, 57, 314 n.1.
Yeñu-la, a king of Khotan, = Yol, I 25 n.5, 76, 104 and n.2, 105, 306.
Yer-pa, a place in Mchims-pu district (Tibet), seminary at, I 274 and n.10, 275.
Yel-žabs, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 279 n.7.
Yel-rab, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 278; regiment, I 278 n.6; II 469; III 111. Also: M. Tāgh. c. ii. 0038.
Yo, a Deva, I 133.
Yo-zo-hjo, a Khotan monastery, I 129.
Yoñ(d?), a Khotan *amaca*, II 193; III 65.
Yoñs, Upper (*stod*), a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 278.
Yon-tan, *mkban-po*, Mi. xxviii. 0014.
Yon-tse, Bor, a Žañ-žuñ chief, II 54.
-yor in place-names, II 268.
Yor-go, g(ñ)-os-kyo, II 445; III 109; Yor-go in Mi. xxviii. 009.
Yor-bo, a place (in Tibet?), II 304.
Yol-ba-ri, a hill in Khotan, II 235-6, 250-2.
G-yag-luñ, Mi. xiv. 001.
G-yañ-can, a fort (Yung-chang?), II 15.
G-yar-skyañ, = Yarkand, II 171, 256; regiment, II 458.
G-yar-mo-thañ, = Dbyar-mo-thañ, q.v., I 292; II 106.
G-yil-kyañ, a place, = Kilian, I 135 n.1, 3; Buddhists in, I 135-6, 322 and n.12, 323.
G-yu-goñ, *stag* Rma, a Tibetan soldier, II 20.
G-yu-rgod, Thum-chu, Mi. vii. 48.
G-yu-sgra, Mi. viii. 21D.
 —, *Sta-gu*, II 158.
 —, *stag*, Mi. iv. 18.
G-yu-s(gra)-la-brtsan, *nan-rje-po stag*, Mi. vii. 87.
G-yu-rtion, II 155, 161; Mi. xvi. 3 (-ston?).
G-yu-ston, *blon*, Mi. iii. 9.
G-yu-thog, a Tibetan physician, I 296 n.3.
G-yu-brtsan, a Ħa-ža, II 35, 208.
G-yu-tshal, De-ga, a place in N.E. Tibet, II 72-4, 76, 82, 84.

- G-yu-bžer**, Mi. iv. 75; iv. 135; xiv. 28b.
 — —, Bṛtan-koñ, a Tibetan councillor, II 82.
 — —, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 40, 57; Mi. vii. 34, xxvi. 12, vol. 54, f. 36.
G-yu-bzañ, *stag*, Mi. ii. 006.
 — —, Dpal-bžer, Mi. i. 40.
 — —, Lha-rtsa-skyes, a Tibetan commander, II 136.
G-yu-sum-rje, *blon*, Mi. i. 7.
G-yuñi-thub-pa, Bse-hbag, a sage or divinity, I 296 and n.3, 301.
G-yu-l-, II 214.
G-yuñ-druñ-rtse, a place in Little Nob, II 217, 247, 270.
G-yuñ-ldoñ, *tha-myi*, vol. 53, f. 54.
G-yer-mo-thañ, = Dbyar-mo-thañ, I 292; II 106.
G-yer-lo, a surname, II 171-2, 427-8.
G-yo-ru, a place in Tibet, II 298.

R

- ra* in place-names, II 265.
Ra-rgu, Mi. xxviii. 0011.
Ra-ba, Gnag, II 349.
Ra-sañs, a tribe or clan name?, III 60.
Ra-su-rag, = Surata, q.v., I 67 n.7, 316.
Rag-tag, an area of the Hsi-ning district (?), III 6.
Rañ-ke, a place in Tibet, II 306, 339.
Rañ-ru, Rlañ, II 359.
Rañ-sam, *stag*, Mi. iv. 82.
Rañ-slog, Mi. xxi. 2.
 — —, Spoñ, II 127.
 — —, *rmed-pa*, Mi. 003.
Rab-ñes, daughter of Īśvara-varman, king of Skar-rdo, and queen of the Gold Country, I 143-5, 251; name of (Vinasā?), I 164; family of, I 143-4, 146, 195, 199-201 and n.1, 232 n.7, 254 n.5; general account of, 144-5, 164-5, 169-70; preincarnations of, I 144-5; associates of, I 143, 147, 156, 172; in Gold Country, I 143-4, 200; in Khotan, I 144, 170-2, 242, 254 n.1; Buddhism and feminism of, I 172-5; griefs and Great Patience of, 144, 192, 193 n.3, 215-6, 226, 228; obtains *dbārañis* and *sūtra* and Buddha Lights, I 144, 174, 185, 227-9, 251, 255; disciplines monks,

- I 242; inspired by Puṇyananda, I 143; repels Sum-pas, I 237-8, 239; works for good of living beings, I 247; converts Sum-pas, 242; incarnation of Mañjuśrī, I 244 n.4; also III 11, 13-4. Sec: Vimala-prabhā.
Ram-kh(yi?)-rtse, a place in the Khotan region, II 225.
Ral-pa-can, a Tibetan king, III 2.
Ri-Glañ-ru-luñ-bstan-pa, = *Goṅṅa-vyākaraṇa* q.v., I 1 sqq., 11 sqq.
Ri-bo, a sub-Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280; not = Ri-bo-che?, III 16.
Ri-bo-che, in eastern Tibet, III 16.
ri-zu, II 251-2, 425.
Ri-zo Tse-ldan, Li, II 178.
Riñ-lugs, *pho-ña*, II 51.
Riñ-sle-bya, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 278.
Riñs-gliñs, a place in the Nob (?) region, II 128.
Rin-cen, Žiñ(r?), II 64.
Rin-cen-rgyal-gzigs, Mchims, a Tibetan commander, I 280.
Rin-cen-byañ-chub, Myañ, a Buddhist teacher, II 87.
Rind-ña, M.Tagh. a. iii. 0075.
Ril-khrid, II 159.
Ru-pa-yul, a country, I 291.
Ru-tsog, II 356.
Ru-a-kṣa-śa-ra-ña, a title of the *Life of Padmasambhava*, I 289.
Rum, a clan name, II 150.
Re-skam, a place in Tibet, II 3.
re-ma, 'monastery' (?), I 125 n.3.
Re-śor (?), M.Tagh. c. iv. 0038.
-ro in place-names, II 265.
Ro-, a Khotan parish, II 181.
Ro-je-gro-ma, = Rāma-grāma, q.v., I 317.
Ro-dze-gre-ga, = Rājagṛha, q.v., I 322 n.5.
Ro-žañ-legs, *bande*, II 241.
Rog-tom, a place, II 340.
roñ, 'valley', 'gorge', II 297.
Roñ-gliñs, a place, II 303.
Roñ-mdo, the Indus gorge, I 151.
Roñ-po, *bande*, II 344.
Roñ-ba-tsa, a district in eastern Tibet, III 16.
Roñ-liñs, a place in the Khotan region, II 303.
Rya-sdug-skyes, Sluñs, II 431-2.

Ryuñ-kuñ, Pu-bag, II 210.
 Ryuñ-goñ, II 214.
 Ryuñ-rogs, II 234.
 — —, Rgya, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0084.
 Rye-skor, II 214.
 Rlañ, a tribal surname, II 150–1, 159, 160, 211, 273, 356, 359, 370, 456; regiment, II 211, 467; also Mi. vi. 4; xxvii. 004, xl. 16a.
 Rlañ-phran, a surname, II 150.

L

La-kag, a king of the Mywa people, III 43.
 La-ku, Boñ, II 51.
 La-khe, Khyuñ-po, M. Tāgh. b. ii. 0043.
 La-t(bz?)añ-rtsol, *sug-zñis*, II 395.
 La-boñ, a Hjañ king, III 43, = Kag-la-boñ, q.v.
 La-bri, an envoy of the Black Mywa, III 43.
 La-mer-mu, a Tājik king, I 273 and n.6.
 Lañ-skyes, *rad-mkhan*, II 371.
 Lañ-hgro, a place and surname, II 86–7.
 Lañ-myi, a Thousand-district of N.E. Tibet, I 278, 284; III 111; regiment, II 122, 130, 256, 462–3; III 48, 61, 86.
 Lañs, a tribal division of Tibet, I 278, 284; II 460?
 Lañs-pa, a Lañs man, I 278.
 Lad-rtsu, II 214.
 Lam-ko-ñā, a Khotan parish, I 189 n.6; II 177, 181.
 Lam-dkon-ti, a Rākṣasi, I 189 and n.6.
 Las-ro-ñā, a Khotan parish, II 175, 181.
 Li = Khotan, I 13, 16, 21–2, etc., 306, etc., 436.
 —, a Śa-cu clan name, II 88–9, 95.
 —, a surname, II 405. Also: M. Tāgh. 0184; 0238; a. III 0020 (Śu); a. vi. 0063 (Byi-de); b. i. 0062 (Śa-rag); b. i. 0095; c. ii. 0052 (Śir-byid, La-rba); c. iv. 0023 (Śañ); c. iv. 006. Dom. 0168.
 Li-kho-ri-śiñ-hphel-ba, a country, = Puñdravardhana, I 262.
 li-ceñ, an official title at Śa-cu, III 39, 184.
 Li-rjeñi-rgyal-rabs, a dynastic history of Khotan, I 75.
 Li-thañ: lama, III 33, 105; temple of, III 44; river, III 44.

Lu-yul-gyi-lo-rgyus, = *Annals of the Li Country*, I 71 sqq., 74, 89 sqq., 139, 175, 303–4; II 314.
 Li-yul-luñ-bstan-pa, see *Prophecy of the Li Country*.
 Li-yul-ryākaraña-sūtra, I 139
 Lig-sña-śur rulers of Zañ-zuñ, III 34.
 Lig(= Leg)-brtsan, -sum, a Tibetan councillor, Mi. iv. 42b.
 Lig-bzañ, *jo-cho blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 383.
 Liñ- —, II 214.
 Liñ-sked-chad, a place in the Khotan region, II 239, 246, 249, 251.
 Liñ-lug, Leñ-ho, II 46.
 Liñs-hbo-li, a place?, II 303.
 Liñi-yul-luñ-bstan-pa, trans. I, 77 sqq.
 Liñu. See: Klu-rton. cf. Leñu-
 Lug-lug, Soñ, II 67.
 Luñ-pa, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 280.
 Luñ-bruñ, Khyuñ, II 225.
 Lum-pa, = Lumbini, I 97 and n.5.
 Leg-rma, vol. 54, f. 36.
 Leg-leg, II 355.
 — —, Ħc-bam, II 301.
 Legs, six brothers, II 469.
 —, Khad. 034.
 Legs- —, *rgyal-zñgr*, II 406.
 Legs-koñ, Rgya, M. Tāgh. c. i. 0043.
 Legs-khoñ, *stag*, M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0010.
 — —, Dbyen, II 371; III 97.
 Legs-khri, II 444.
 — —, Rgya, II 170.
 Leg(s)-sgra, *jo-co*, Mi. iii. 21.
 — —, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 17.
 Legs-cuñ, M. Tāgh. a. ii. 004.
 — —, *dg-yer*, M. Tāgh. a. iv. 0082.
 Legs-(ldog), *nañ-rje*, Mi. vii. 82.
 Legs-snañ, Steñ-bor, II 141–2.
 Legs-rma, M. Tāgh. c. iii. 009; Mi. i. 18.
 Legs-tsan, II 259; III 74, 99. Sec: Legs-tshan.
 Legs-rtsan, Mi. viii. 37.
 — —, Gro, Mi. ix. 5.
 — —, *rgyal-zñgr*, II 142; III 52.
 Legs-tshan, II 380, 383; III 99; M. Tāgh. b. ii. 0014.
 — —, Rgyal-bzer, II 382; III 99.
 — —, Sluñ(s), II 410.
 Legs-mtsho, Mi. vii. 100b.
 Legs-bzan, Mi. vii. 69.
 Legs-bzer, *blon*, vol. 54, f. 36.

Legs-zigs, Dgro, II 458-9.
 —, Gnuabs, II 300; M.Tāgh. 0250.
 —, Spra, II 159.
 Legs-bzañ, *nañ-rje-po-blon*, Mi. xiv. 30.
 —, *blon*, I 24.
 —, *rtse-rje blon*, II 138.
 —, *žañ*, II 20; III 24.
 Legs-la-*hp(h)an*, *dar*, II 371.
 Legs-lod, La, II 46.
 Legs-sroñ, Lo, II 469.
 Legs-gsas, II 215.
 Leñ, a surname?, Mi. xxviii. 20.
 Leñ-ho, a Śa-cu surname, = Ling-hu, II 46, 83, 88, 90, 115.
 Leñ-ho-si, a monastery in Kan-su, II 69, 70, 317.
 Led-koñ, an official, II 25-8.
 Lem-cu, Leñ-cu, a city in Kan-su, = Liang-chou, II 49, 294, 316, 327.
 Leñ-hy-en-tse Klu-rton, *blon*, vol. 70, f. 46. Cf. Liñu?
 Lo, a surname, II 469.
 Lo-ka-brtsegs, a Khotan cemetery, I 289, 290; III 18.
 Lo-ci, II 226.
 Lo-gzo, Ldon-phreñ, Mi. viii. 25.
 Lo-lo, Mi. ii. 11.
 Log-theñ(?), Spa, M.Tāgh. b. i. 0064.
 Log-log, Bam, II 43.
 Loñ - śañ - la - rgyud, the Lung - Shan mountain range, III 5.
 Lyañ, a place in the Khotan region, II 251.
 Lyañ-jeñ, a place in Ĥa-ža country, II 10, 15, = Llung-ch'èng?

Ś

Śa-ka-pa, a place or person, II 404.
 Śa-kri, Sgrahi, M.Tāgh. c. iv. 0042.
 Śa-cu, a town in W. Kan-su, II 5, 7 n.1, 15, 22, 28, 49, 77-8, 111, 119, 131, 145, 274, 280, 293, 340, 369; III 38; documents relating to, II 8, 39 sqq.; III 24, 32, 64, 97; monasteries at, II 88-91, 367 (property); places in region of, II 17-9, 40; Ĥa-žas adjacent to, II 34, 38; class and personal names at, II 68-73, 113 sqq.; Chinese and Tibetans in, II 47-8; grain Tribute from, II 17-20, 40-5; region, II 314-7; III 1, 88.

Śa-myi-go-cha, Myañ, *lo-tsa-ba*, III 39.
 Śa-ra-ma-ni, = Vaiśravaṇa, q.v., I 308 and n.9, 309.
 Śa-rag, Li, II 262-3; M.Tāgh. b. i. 0062.
 Śa-ri-bu (Śāriputra), Mi. xliii. 002.
 Śa-señ, a Bodhisattva (= Sudhana?, q.v.), I 134 and n.2.
 Śa(g), a surname, II 438.
 Śañ, a clan-name, II 163.
 —, a country, II 209-10.
 —, a regiment, II 175, 409, 459-60, 467-8; III 111. Also: M.Tāgh. c. ii. 0063; c. iii. 0044; c. iv. 0023.
 Śañ-Khri, Sma, Mi. xiv. 66.
 Śari-gchug, Mi. xxiv. 0036.
 Śañ-doñ, Mu, II 459.
 Śañ-spe, 'A-ro, II 300.
 Śañ-sme, *sa-stoñ*, II 343.
 Śañ-tsa, Mi. ii. 27.
 Śañ-rtsan, *sa-stoñ*, II 302.
 Śañ-tsheñ, Bam, II 352; III 95.
 Śañ-Rdzoñ, II 165.
 Śañ-zigs, Mi. xiv. 28a.
 Śañ-la-nag-po, a range of mountains in Central Asia, II 281.
 Śañ-*lc*, Mi. ii. 27.
 Śañ-śun, Bde, II 340.
 Śañ-gsañ-tsa, Mi. xiv. 0046.
 Śaṅs, a country, II 274, 296.
 —, a Thousand-district in Tibet, I 278; High Ś., I 278; minor sub-Thousand, I 278.
 Śan- , Li, II 170, 262-3.
 Śam-bzañ, Snam, II 304.
 Śa(r), a hill in Khotan, = Samañsaraṇa?, I 34 and n.4, 35, 90, 95 n.7.
 -*śal* in Bru-śal, etc., I 177.
 Śi-goñ-bu, a place, = Si-ngan-fu?, II 87.
 Śi-sgar, a principality near Baltistan, I 151, 155; *tham*, chiefs of, I 155.
 Śi-ñir, a hill district in Chinese Turkestan, = Siñger?, II 273-4, 285 and n.1.
 —, Li, II 175, 262.
 Śi-bir, Tsa-bdad (Ci-rdad?), a Khotan *amaca*, II 191 (Si-(b)ir), 262.
 Śi-bzoh, Na-sroñ, II 129.
 Śi-ri-da, a country, = Hunza-Nagar?, I 152 n.1, 261-2.
 Śi-ri-dan, story of, I 304, 318 and n.11, 319-22.
 Śi-ri-bad, Li, II 262.

- Śi-ro-ñā**, a Khotan parish, II 167-9, 181.
Śi-la-ma-ta, a Khotan princess and Arhat, = Śi-la-ha, I 131, 133 n.8.
Śi-la-ha, a Khotan princess and Arhat, = Śi-la-ma-ta, I 133-4.
Śi-rhañ-za, a Khotani, II 262, 301-2.
Śiñ-mi, a people and country W. of Tibet, = Shighnān?, I 271 n.4.
Śiñ-šan, a place near Mazār-Tāgh in Khotan, I 307 and n.4, 312 and n.2; II 188, 193, 197-212, 235-6, 242, 252, 314, 371, 465; III 67; name of, II 199; III 66 (Śin); little fort of, II 206, 212. Also: M.Tāgh. 0245; 0323; 0347; 0482; 0487; 0538; 0599; a. ii. 0062; 0096a (?); a. ii. 0024; 0036; 0072; 0076; a. iv. 00129; 00131; 00155; a. v. 0017; b. i. 0012; c. i. 0040; c. ii. 0036; c. iv. 0022. Khad. 037.
Śib-tig, Leñ-ho, II 46.
 — —, Ha, II 406.
Śib-bir, Leñ-ho, II 46.
Śir-dad, Li, II 248, 262-3.
Śir-de, Li, a Khotan *amaca*, II 168, 182, 191, 201, 262; cf. M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0059.
Śir-hdo, *mgo-tu-cun*, II 235, 262.
Śir-no, a Khotan parish, II 171, 181-2.
Śir-byid, Li, M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0052.
Śu-to-ka, a Khotan queen, I 133.
Śu-lig(leg), = Kashgar, I 47-8, 61 and n.4, 77-8, 82, 118 and n.2, 130; II 259-60; III 12; monks in, I 77 n.8, 82; Bdun-gśeḡs of, I 133; III 12.
Śud-ke, a district in Tibet, II 306; III 87; Khad. 033 (?); vol. 54, f. 17.
Śud-pu, a people in S.E. Tibet, II 16, 68-9, 306; = 'hawk-faced Byakhra', I 271 n.1, 301; surname, I 280; II 12; III 15, 16, 87.
Śur-pa, a country, I 262; = Śūrpāraka?, III 15.
Śe-na-ža, = Śen-žc, q.v., I 38.
Śe-ho, a place in Chinese Turkestan, = Si-ho?, II 258.
Śeñ-yoñ(yod)-phu(r), a place in the Khotan region, I 317 and n.4 (= Ku-šeñ?).
šeñ or **śed**, II 310 n.2; III 185.
Śen-hjah, = Vaiśravaṇa?, I 317 and n.12; III 19, 20.
Śen-ža, a Buddha image, I 24; II 199; = Śen-hjah?, q.v.
- Śen-že**, a place in the Khotan region, = Śiñ-šan?, I 24 and n.5; II 199. See also: Śe-na-ža.
Śer, a trader, I 100-1.
Śer-ba-braiñ, a place in the Khotan region, = Žugs-ñams, q.v., I 101 and n.1.
Śel-sgoñ, a cave in Khotan, I 290 and n.7.
Śel-than, a place, II 190, 247, 338.
Śes-phrug, Lha-scñ, Dbas, a lineage in Tibet, I 302 and n.3.
Śes-rab-sla(zla)-ba, Wañ, a Buddhist teacher, II 86.
Śo, a river, = Yurungkāsh, I 34 and n.5, 35; II 243, 433; III 60; but see: 71.
Śo-rgya, a Khotan queen, I 129.
Śo-ma-ra, a place in Skyi, II 48, 270.
Śo-rtsañ-po, a river, I 34 and n.5, 35; II 243; III 8; see Śo.
Śo-žo-ñā, a Khotan parish, II 172, 181.
Śog(Snog?)-śod, a certain low-lying country?, II 129.
Śoñ-sna, = Shonā-nor depression, q.v., II 268-9, 271, 285.
Śoñ-pya, a temple of Vajrapāni on Mt. Gośrṅga, I 311.
Śod, a place in Tibet or Chinese Turkestan, II 164, 356; nomads of (Śod-H̄brog), II 299; III 85; cf. Mi. vi. 10b; xiv. 0060.
śod, low-lying country. See: Dre-, Nag-, Nob-, Snog-, Śog-.
Śoñi-dzaya, a Chinese princess and arhat, I 129; III 12.
Ś(o)s-mñe-, Ba, P.N.?, Mi. viii 10a.
Gśa-myi-go-cha, Myañ, a Tibetan teacher, II 86; III 39. See: Śa-myi-go-cha.
Gśen, a surname, II 255, 300, 427-8, 462, 468; M.Tāgh. 0131.
 —, a Bon divinity, I 293; II 395; III 102-4.
Gśog, a district of China, I 272 and n.12; a part of Ssü-ch'uan?, III 15.
Bśad-na-legs, title of Mu-tig Btsan-po, I 267.
bśugs-te-ħthag, I 101 n.6; III 9.
Ĥśor, Spa, a Khotani, I 320.

S

Sa, a surname, II 404.

- Sa-ka-ya-gyi-ri**, = Śāṅkā-giri, q.v., I 53 and n.6, 77 and n.3; III 8.
Sa-skya, a monastery in Tibet, II 306.
Sa-ñe, = Saṃjaya, q.v., I 20 n.1, 310 and n.6.
Sa-rton, Mi. i. 5.
Sa-dam, a place in the Mo-so country, II 107 n.2; III 46; = Li-chiang, III 44.
Sa-dar-Mo-ñan, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 366-7.
Sa-bdad, Li, II 262-3; M.Tāgh. c. i. 0050.
Sa-na-ba, a Khotan monastery, = Śāla-vana, I 58 and n.3.
Sa-las-nu-ma-nu, = Kustana, q.v., I 18 n.
Sa-luc, a Khotan queen and Arhat, I 128-9.
Sa-ser, a station on the Karakoram route, I 176.
Sa-ha-ba-ti, = Brahmā Sahāmpati, I 187 n.5.
Sa-hor, Mi. xxvii. 002.
Sag, a clan-name, II 59, 67, 115-6, 352.
Sag-ti, a Khotan parish, II 181, 186, 189; M.Tāgh. 0508.
Sañ, Li, M.Tāgh. c. iv. 0023.
Sañ-ga, Li, II 176, 262.
Sañ-ga-sta, an arhat, I 306.
Sañ-ga-sta-na, an arhat, I 306.
Sañ-ga-le(o?), Li, M.Tāgh. b. i. 0084.
Sañ-ge, Li, II 177, 262.
Sañ-ge-śur, Li, II 262; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0081.
Sañ-ga-pa-loñ, a monastery in the Khotan region, = Saṃghapāla, I 311.
Sañ-ga-bo-yañ, an Arhat, II 306.
Sañ-ga(l)e, Li, II 262.
Sañ-gha-bardha-na, = Saṃghavardhana, q.v., I 77 n.5.
Sañ-tir, a district and monastery in Khotan, I 19 n.3, 114 and n.4, 115-6, 117 and n.5, 310.
Sad-ku-la, a 'wildman', name and reincarnations, of, I 147, 159, 231.
Sad-na-legs, Mjiñ-yon, soubriquet of Mu-tig Btsan-po, I 267 and n.1, 270 n.10.
San-ka-ya-pra-ha-ña-ya, = Śāṅkāprahāṇa, q.v., I 77.
San-ḥdo-ciñ, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 336-7; III 97.
San-ḥo, II 404.
Sam-ñañ, Soñ, II 46.
Sam-du, Rgya, II 183.
Sam-pa-ha, a Śākya man, I 149.
 — — —, a country, = Śāmbi, I 149, 152, 271 n.4, 290-1; Gtsañ-mi people of, I 271 n.4; III 15.
Sam-po, a place, III 45.
Sam-rba(?), Li, II 168, 262.
Sam-stses, Mi. i. 25D.
Sar-rñoñ, Li, II 183, 262.
Sar-dad, Li, II 262-3.
Sar-zoñ, Li, II 171, 262.
Si-tu pañchen's grammar, III 33.
Siñ-gha-laḥi-gliñ, = Ceylon, I 262, 265.
Siñ-de, Li, II 178, 262.
Sin-cañ Kva-cu, II 315; III 87-8; = Tsin-ch'ang?
Sil-gu-ciñ, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 5, 18, 34-5, 316, 367.
Sih-ho (?), M.Tāgh. 0482.
Su-gu, a 'Thousand-district in Tibet, I 277.
Su-cu, Li, II 262.
Su-tam, *stag*, II 84.
Su-tu, a surname, II 176.
Su-stoñ-ña, a monastery and *stūpa* at Tsar-ma (Khotan), I 127-8.
Su-dad, Li, II 251, 262.
Su-de, Li, II 262; M.Tāgh. 0586.
Su-dor, a Khotan parish, II 172, 181.
Su-rde, Li, M.Tāgh. 0287.
Sug-cu, a province in Central Asia, II 49-50; III 32.
sug-smel, ritual use of, I 214.
Sum-cu, a place in Chinese Turkestan (?), II 273-4; III 76.
Sum-cu-bo, a place, II 20, 274.
Sum-rje, Rtsañ, Mi. xiv. 83.
Sum-ña, a monastery and *stūpa* in Khotan, I 118 and n.3; II 183.
Sum-pa(s), a Central Asian people, = Sien-pi, So-byi, Su-p'i, I 10, 42, 78 n.8, 156-9; II 36, 241-2 (E. Tibet Sum-pas); invade Khotan and plunder shrines, I 9, 20, 24, 28, 142, 192-4, 196, 226, 230, 235-9, 241-3, 246-7; allied with Tibetans, I 143; preincarnations, *karma* and conversions of, I 147, 171-2, 226, 243; in relation to Hūṇas, I 158-9. See also: Ba-dag Sum-pa, Pa-lañ S.

- Sum-pa(s), a people of eastern Tibet, I 156 and n.5, 294; III 13, 71, 86.
- Sum-po-skyes, Dbahs, a Tibetan chief, II 6.
- Sum-dpon, a monk who became a Nāga, I 119 n.1, 120 and n.4.
- Sum-yul, III 13.
- Sur-dad, II 263.
- Sur-de, Li, II 262.
- Se-toñ and Se-to-ña, a place in the Nob region, = Rtsce-hthon, q.v., II 10-1, 15, 36, 161.
- Se-(ston), II 464.
- S(e-ruh), a place, II 300.
- Se-Ĥa-ža, a people, II 2.
- Señ-ka-tse, a place in the Khotan region, I 77 n.3; II 225-8.
- Señ-gah-tse, = Señ-ka-tse, q.v.
- Señ-ge, 'Lion' king of Khotan, I 120, 180; II 187.
- —, *mkhan-po*, Mi. xxviii. 0014.
- —, Li, II 175, 262.
- Señ-ge-lag, Li, II 262-3; M. Tāgh. 0336.
- Señ-de, Tho-gon, II 362, 365-6.
- Sen-do, a Khotan *amaca*, II 193, 262.
- SeĤu-tshal, a *stūpa* in Nepal or Baltistan, I 250 and n.5.
- ser, in Hunza-Nagar place-names, I 176-7.
- Ser, a clan-name at Śa-cu, = Gser?, q.v., II 29, 66-7, 116.
- Ser-skahi-gnas, a town in N. India, = Kapilavastu, I 261.
- Ser-the-si, a Chinese *amaca* in Khotan, I 126-7; II 264.
- Ser-sbyoñ, a clan-name at Śa-cu, II 57; III 35.
- So-ked, = Śāketa, q.v., I 119 n.2.
- So-nam-legs, II 150.
- So-byi, a Central Asian tribe, = Sum-pa, Su-p'i, q.v., I 9, 42, 78 and n.8, 157.
- So-ma-ña, = Sum-ña, q.v., I 119 n.3; M. Tāgh. a. vi. 0013.
- — —, Be-de-hjo, a Khotan monastery, II 183.
- So-mo-je, = So-ma-ña, q.v., II 183.
- Sog-chu, the Upper Salween river, I 292.
- Sog-dag, Sogdian, merchants, I 318 n.11, 319 n.4, 320; II 345; III 20; M. Tāgh. b. i. 0013.
- Sog-po, Sogdian?, II 344-5; Mi. xxvi. 14.
- Soñ, a surname at Śa-cu, II 46, 116, 352.
- Soñ-dar, see Ĥbal-bu S.
- Soñ-ha-na-ta-la, an Arhat, I 128.
- Sor-dad, Li, II 408.
- Sya-sku, a Khotan monastery, = Dharmakīrti-sa?, q.v., I 318 and n.6.
- Sya-pri, an Arhat, = Dharmavardhana?, I 118 and n.4, 119, 318 and n.6, 320-1; III 20.
- Sra-bal, a place in Cog-ro, II 10, 11, 15; = So-fang?, q.v., III 23; G-yañ-can fort in, II 11.
- Srigh-ni, a Pāmir country, = Shighnān, I 46, 64 n.6, 66.
- Srid-pa-sdud = Zu-tse, q.v., III 34.
- Sruñ-byed, an Indian state, = Avanti, I 261.
- Sre-ga, a palace in Tibet, II 306.
- Sreg, a place or tribe in Tibet, II 306.
- Sreg-ziñ, a place in Śañs, II 306.
- Sregs, a surname, II 371.
- Sr(o)-k(o)l, official designation and name?, M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0026.
- Sroñ-btsan Sgam-po, a Tibetan king, I 49, 60 n.1, 79 nn.3, 6, 293-5; II 1, 4; III 34; his mother, II 294, 299; his Chinese wife, II 1, 4, 13-5; III 23; Relations with Buddhists, I 49, 294-5; Tibetan alphabet and law code, II 323, 330; mission to Kashmir, II 11; *Life* according to *Mañi-bkañ-bbum*, I 293. See also: Zu-tse, II 55-6.
- Sluñ-tsañ, Mi. xiv. 132.
- Sluñs, a sort of military police, II 52 and n.1, 64-5, 236, 296-7, 376, 409, 410, 423, 446; III 55, 84; Upper and Lower, II 52 n.1; nomad, II 51-2; northern, II 52 n.1, 431; Chinese, II 52 n.1, 277, 296; government, II 151; chief of, II 186, 189, 296. M. Tāgh. c. iii. 0016; Mi. xliii, 002.
- Slebs-koñ, M. Tāgh. 0520.
- Gsal-rab-rin-po-che, Jeñ, = Prakāśaratna, a Tibetan teacher, II 86.
- Gsal-legs, Snañ, II 175.
- Gsas, Mi. vii. 22; 44; 86.
- , Hor, II 141, 293.
- Gsas-, *ra-śañs*, II 171.
- Gsas-koñ, II 300 (the same as -kol?).
- Gsas-ko(l?), II 351.
- Gsas-sgyes, Kog, II 463 (might be Bsam- or Ĥsam-?).
- Gsas-chuñ, Ĥu-tañ, II 144.

Gsas-chuñ, Lha-bon-po, II, 395.
 Gsas-teñ, Mi. vii. 83b.
 Gsas-rton, Hjañ, Mi. iv. 41.
 Gsas-ston, Mi. vii. 19.
 Gsas-byin, M.Tāgh. 0260.
 Gsas-brañ, Mi. vii. 11.
 Gsas-brtsan, Mi. 0020; xvi. 3.
 Gsas-mtsho, Mi. xl. 14.
 Gsas-zigs, II 214.
 — —, Sña-su(r), M.Tāgh. c. i. 0061.
 Gsas-la-brtsan, II 394.
 Gsas-la-gzigs, Mi. xlii. 002.
 Gsas-legs, Mi. i. 5; M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0012.
 Gsas-slebs, Sum-pa, II 241.
 Gsug-, Mi. vii. 86.
 Gser, a Śa-cu clan name, II 22, 27, 29; III 35; = Ser?, q.v.
 Gser-gya, a (clan?) surname (?), Mi. xl. 7.
 Gser-gyi-skra, a Deva, I 131 n.7, 134 n.4; III 13.
 Gser-gyi-sa, a country, = Suvarṇa-bhūmi, I 262.
 Gser-ža, = W. Kan-su?, III 35.
 Gser-rabs, the Gold Race, I 152 n.1.
 Gser-rigs, the Gold Race, I 152 n.1, 176-7.
 Bsam-koñ, Sprag, M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0013.
 Bsam-koñ-bzañ, Sprag, II 463.
 Bsam-cha, = Sam-cha, q.v., II 222, 232, 247.
 Bsam-yas, a Tibetan monastery, III 15, 17; buildings and architecture of, I 269 and nn.4, 5, 274-5, 302 n.3; teachers and seminaries of, I 274-5; II 86-7; Pe-kar tutelary of, I 295-6, 297, 300-1. See also: Dbas Śes-phrug.
 Bse-hbag, the 'Turquoise Sage', a divinity, I 294 and n.3, 301.

H

Ha, a surname, II 405.
 Ha-o, a Khotan parish, II 180.
 Ha-ban, a Khotan parish, II 175, 180.
 Ha-ri-ka-la, a country, = Harikela (Bengal), I 262.
 Ha-rod-par, Mug-Iden, a king or noble, II 12.
 Hag, a clan-name at Śa-cu, II 111, 114.
 Hañ-(h)gu-(h)jo, a place in the Khotan region, I 25 n.7, 101, 309 and n.8; III 9. See also: Hañ-gu-ya.

Hañ-gu-ya, = Hañ-gu-jo, I 101 n.4; II 35, 171, 263 n.; III 60, should be: Zañ-gu-ya?, III 9 = 'An-kiou-tshcou, see s.v.
 Han-ge-ña-ro-go, a Khotan parish, II 178, 180.
 Han-mdzes, *cho-bo*, a Tibetan official, II 197.
 Hab-gdal, a Tājik king, tributary to Tibet, I 273 and n.6; name of, I 273 n.6.
 Has-go-ña, a Khotan parish, II 168-9, 180.
 Has-ro-ña, a Khotan parish, II 175, 180.
 Has-lo-ña, a Khotan parish, II 172, 180.
 Hi, Li, II 178, 261.
 Hi-na(i?)-go, Khri-tañ, II 363.
 Hi-ma-te, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 57, 316.
 Hir-bod, Li, II 181, 261, 263.
 Hu-mar, a king of Nam, I 130.
 Hu-rod(n?)-ga, a Khotan queen, I 131.
 Hu-lor, a Nāga king, = Mahāpadma, I, 107 n.1, 130-1, 184; III 10. See also: Holaḍā, Hullunḍa, Hulunta, Hulura, Hu - lu - t'u, Hu - lung, Hulula.
 Hul-tse, II 215.
 Hel-ge(ke), a place in Chinese Turkestan (or the Śa-cu region), II 186, 188, 237, 306, 379; III 62, 99.
 Ho, a surname, II 405.
 Ho-toñ Gyu-mo, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0053.
 Ho-nag, M.Tāgh. 0376.
 Ho-ne, Li, II 171.
 Ho-tse, Cañ, vol. 56, f. 59.
 Ho(Rho)-že(še), Li, II 261.
 Ho-yo-hor, III 84.
 Ho-se, a place and personal name in Chinese Turkestan, II 144-6.
 Hon-do-che, a personal name (?), Mi. x. 8.
 Hor, Turk., I 9, 24, 28, 65 n.6, 78 n.10, 157, 266 and n.8, 315; II 141-2, 151, 236, 280, 292-3, 306; III 44, 77, 79, 82-4; invade Khotan, I 24. Mi. iv. 122. See also: Bha-to-Ḥor, Bzañ-Ḥor, Rhye-lig-Ḥor, Sñel-Ḥor, Ḥor-Mon.
 Hor-khog, the Hor-pa states, III 22.
 Hor-chog, a state in Tibet, III 17.
 Hor-chos-byuñ, history of Buddhism in Mongolia, I 139, 299; III 82.
 Hor-pa states in E. Tibet, III 18, 82.

- Hor-yul, Chinese Turkestan, III 82.
 Hyve-hdo, Soñ, II 352.
 Rhu-lu-stañ, Legs, II 371; III 97.
 Rhul-po, II 214-5. See: Khu-goñ.
 —, Phyug-mtshams, II 62.
 Rhye-lig-Hor, a Hor tribe, II 293.
 Lha- —, Mi. iv. 10; vii. 63a.
 —, *co-ze*, II 175.
 Lha-skyes, II 59; Mi. vii. 83a, xxiv. 0036.
 —, De-ga, II 440; III 109.
 —, Ldog-ge, II 466.
 Lha-guñ, II 354; Mi. xii. 3.
 Lha-goñ, II 380.
 —, Skyañ-po, II 459.
 —, Dron-myi, II 214.
 —, Tsi-bra, II 62.
 Lha-hgo, Mi. x. 95, xii. 5.
 Lha-sgra, *stag* (?), Mi. vii. 25.
 Lha-rje (?), Bzañ-Hor, Mi. vii. 37.
 Lha-mñen, II 214.
 Lha-mtoñ, II 238; III 70.
 Lha-sto, Li, *ža-myi*, II 406.
 Lha-sto- —, *dpal-bzañ*, Mi. i. 40.
 Lha-ston, *gyab*, II 126, 444; III 48, 109.
 Lha-mthoñ, *myañ*, II 190; III 62.
 —, *žañ-kbri*, a Tibetan statesman, II 277.
 Lha-hdi-ni, = Hlādini?, a Devi, I 69.
 Lha-hdus, Mi. ii. 41.
 Lha-ldem, *che-že*, II 346; M. Tägh. 0503.
 L(h)a-ldehu, II 299.
 Lha-snañ, Mi. xv. 0019.
 —, Sna-nam-žañ dañ Rgya-tsha, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
 Lha-spe, Mi. viii. 68; ix. 6; xiv. 83; xxiv. 0034.
 —, *žin-pon stag-bzañ*, II 144; III 53.
 —, *ho-nal*, Mi. vi. 6.
 Lha-dbañ, Hjañ-tsha, a Tibetan prince, II 107, 321 n.
 Lha Hbrug-brtsan, personal name or surname, II 17-18, 131 (?).
 —, Dge-bzer, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 144; III 24.
 Lha-Hbrug(s?), *stom-gyañ*, Mi. vii. 40.
 Lha-Sbyin, Mi. xxi. 2.
 —, Gñi-ba, II 303; III 86.
 —, *žañ-lon*, II 385.
 Lha-rma, M. Tägh. 0267; a. iv. 0012.
 —, Mars, II 455.
 Lha-rmah, *gyab*, Mi. xiv. 37.
 Lha-rtsa-skyes, *rgyal-ziği*, II 410; III 92.
- — —, *rtsig*, II 61, 142-3, 304, 323, 406; III 86, 92.
 — — —, G-yu-bzañ, II 136.
 Lhā-rtśā- —, II 184.
 Lha-rtse, a Thousand-district of Tibet, I 277.
 Lha-brtsan, II 215.
 —, *ce-že*, M. Tägh. c. ii. 0038.
 —, Na-gram, II 461.
 —, Sa-hor, Mi. xxvii. 002.
 Lha-bžer, M. Tägh. 0609; a. iii. 0057 (?); Mi. xxx. 001.
 —, *nañ-rje-po blon*, a Tibetan minister, II 455; Mi. viii. 11.
 —, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 20, 51, 381; III 24, 32, 99; Mi. iv. 51.
 Lha-zuñ, Mi. ii. 20b. See: Khu Mañ-po-rje.
 Lha-zuñ-gre, a Khotan *amaca*, II 194.
 Lha-zo, *ho-nal*, II 131.
 Lha-bzañ, II 410; Mi. xxi. 3.
 —, Klu-dpal, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1, 287 and n.6, 301; II 101.
 —, *nañ-rje-po*, a Tibetan minister, II 223; III 4, 69.
 —, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 153; III 53.
 Lha-bzañ Legs-ld-m, Mi. i. 26.
 Lha-bzañ-po, *chen-po žañ*, a Tibetan statesman, II 100-2, 105.
 Lha-ri-skyes, II 410.
 Lha-ri-mgo, a region in E. Tibet, III 34.
 Lha-ris, a place, II 345.
 Lha-res, Mi. xiv. 137.
 Lha-la-rtton, II 383.
 Lha-luñ, a place in Tibet, II 86-7.
 Lha-luñ-gzigs, Me-hgo, a Tibetan statesman, I 286 n.1.
 Lha-legs, II 354; III 55.
 —, Dru-gu, II 150; III 55.
 Lha-lod, II 227; Mi. xxviii. 0027.
 —, Rgya, II 348.
 —, Su-tu, II 176.
 Lha-sa, the Tibetan capital, III 56; places in, I 295-6; inscriptions in, II 32, 105-9, 281; III 21-3, 26, 28, 31, 34, 39, 40, 42, 46-8, 61-2, 70-1, 77, 91, 94, 97, 106, 111; stone-pillar in, III 41.
 Lha-señ, Dbas Śes-phrug, a family of Bsam-yas, I 302 and n.3.
 Lha-slebs, Mi. i. 29.
 Lhag- —, a regiment, II 176.
 Lhas-gañ-tshal, a place in Skyi, II 48.

- Lho-stag-chu**, 'South Tiger river', a surname, II 281 n.3.
- Lho-brag**, a Thousand-district in S.E. Tibet, I 280 and n.5, 284; II 303; regiment, II 409, 410, 463.
- Lho-gzigs**, Jchu, II 120.
- Lho-bzañ**, *blon*, a Tibetan councillor, II 111.
- Lho-lo-pan-ro-rbog-skyes**, a townlet in the Khotan region, II 239.
- ,
- 'A-kun**, a friend of Rab-ñes, I 147, 200 n.5, 234 and n.7; incarnations of, I 147, 232, 255; wife of, I 147, 232, 255; name, I 159.
- 'A-rko**, a place, II 299-300.
- 'a-khu** 'uncle', II 321.
- 'A-ga-skri** (Āgas-karī?), name of a Deva-rākṣasi, I 319.
- 'A-gus**, in Ge-sar legend, II 321.
- 'A-ti-ko-ña**, a parish, II 178, 180.
- 'A-ton**, a place, II 161-2; III 59.
- 'A-rtug** (stug?), Mi. xvi. 3.
- 'A-ḥdah-bad**, = Anavatapta?, q.v., I 320 and n.6.
- 'A-dha-ma**, *stūpa* of, I 91 n.5, 234 n.3.
- 'A-nañ**, a surname, II 62.
- 'A-no-mo-šoñ**, a Dru-gu king, I 121-2, 121 n.3; II 267.
- 'A-no-šos**, = 'A-no-mo-šoñ, q.v.
- 'A-pan**, Mi. vii. 79.
- 'A-ba-ya-rdad** (Abhayadatta), Mōrgu-de-ši, I 125.
- 'A-ba-lha**, a Deva, I 133.
- 'A-mi-de-wa**, = Amitābha, I 294-5.
- 'A-dzul**, I 146.
- 'A-zu-ku-su-ma**, a Khotan princess and Arhat, I 131.
- 'A-ro**, a place, II 300; III 85.
- 'A-rya-ba-lo**, = Avalokiteśvara, I 308 and n.6, 311 n.3.
- 'A-lum**, Ḥdza-lda, II 64.
- 'A-lye-ḥjah**, a Khotan queen, I 133.
- 'A-lye-bañ-dig**, a Ḥa-za princess, II 12, 14.
- 'A-ši-šan**, a place, I 318 and n.7; III 20 (= Hāsha).
- 'A-šo-ko-ši-la**, a Khotan queen and Arhat, I 133.
- 'A-šva-dam-pa** (= 'A-dha-ma?, q.v.), I 234 and n.3.
- 'An-ghan**, = Agnāvī, q.v., I 68 n.1, 316.
- 'An**, a clan name, II 63-4, 88-9, 113, 371.
- 'An-dra**, = Andhra, I 262.
- 'An-tse**, a country, I 61 and n.1, 77-8, 82; III 8; Buddhism in, I 47, 61; a place in the Khotan region, II 214-5, 218. Also: M.Tāgh. a. iv. 0096.
- 'An-bzañ** (?), Mi. vii. 86.
- 'An-sin**, *ḡa-myi*, II 405.
- 'An-se**, = Bukhāra, I 61 n.1, 77-8, 82; = Kuca, III 8.
- 'ab-yag**, ritual use of, I 214.
- 'Alimṅga**, = Kalinga?, I 262.
- 'I-ḥdu**, Li, II 261; cf. M.Tāgh. a. ii. 0018 (-duḥ).
- 'In-tse**, II 404.
- 'In-dad**, M.Tāgh. c. iii. 0024.
- , Li, II 194, 261, 263.
- 'Im**, a Śa-cu clan, II 67, 111, 114.
- 'Im-ka-ciñ**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 17-8, 34-5, 316; III 24; vol. 54, f. 18.
- 'Im-kag**, *rkai-mgyogs*, II 373.
- 'Iym-dzihi** ('Yim-dzihi), II 406.
- 'U-rgyan**, a country, = Udyāna, q.v., I 141, 224.
- 'U - rgyan - Guru - Padma - ḥbyuñ - gnas - kyī - skyes - rabs - rnam - thar**, 'Life' of Padmasambhava, I 262-3, 263 n.1, 265, 276 n.3, 298; II 287.
- 'U - dren - dra - rod - ci**, a Khotan Buddhist, I 127.
- 'U-śnihi-ri-bo**, = Gandhamādana?, I 287 and n.2.
- 'Um-de**, Li, II 171, 262.
- 'Usag-hven**, Li, II 262.
- 'E-bam**, II 301. See also: Ḥc-bam.
- 'Er-mo-no**, a nunnery in Khotan, I 132; III 78; derivation of name, III 11.
- 'O-ka-no**, a Khotan nunnery, I 132, 133 and n.1.
- 'O-sku**, a place in Chinese Turkestan, = Och?, I 132 and n.7; monasteries in, I 135.
- 'O-toñ Sgo-mo**, = Ḥo-toñ Gyu-mo, q.v., II 170.
- 'O-dol-cu**, a place in the Śa-cu region, II 26-9, 316; III 29.
- 'Oñ-du(ñu?)**, a place in the Dru-gu country, I 273 and n.11; II 288.
- 'Or-kom**, a place?, M.Tāgh. c. i. 0045.
- 'Or-ñoñ**, a Khotan monastery, I 231-2. See: Gus-kyi-'or-myoñ-nag.

